

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

IN RE: NATIONAL ORGANIC STANDARDS BOARD MEETING

Meeting held on the 27th day of November, 2007

at 8:00 a.m.

Holiday Inn-National Airport  
Shenandoah Ballroom  
2650 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA

TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS

11-27-07 NOSB Meeting Participants

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| Chair:        | Andrea Caroe   |
| NOSB Members: | Gerald Davis<br>Rigoberto Delgado<br>Steve DeMuri<br>Tina Ellor<br>Kevin Engelbert<br>Daniel Giacomini<br>Jennifer Hall<br>Katrina Heinze<br>Bea James<br>Hubert Karreman<br>Tracy Miedema<br>Jeffrey Moyer<br>Joseph Smillie<br>Julie Weisman |
| NOP Staff:    | Barbara C. Robinson<br>Mark A. Bradley<br>Katherine Benham<br>Valerie Frances<br>Robert Pooler<br>Jonathan Melvin  |

|    |                 |                     |
|----|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1  |                 | Richard Mathews     |
| 2  |                 | Valerie Schmale     |
| 3  |                 |                     |
| 4  | Public Comment: | Urvashi Rangan      |
| 5  |                 | Carrie Brownstein   |
| 6  |                 | Corey Peet          |
| 7  |                 | Jim Pierce          |
| 8  |                 | Joe Mendelson       |
| 9  |                 | Patty Lovera        |
| 10 |                 | Felipe Caballo      |
| 11 |                 | Becky Goldberg      |
| 12 |                 | Rhonda Belluso      |
| 13 |                 | Sebastian Belle     |
| 14 |                 | Jonathan Shepherd   |
| 15 |                 | Barton Seaver       |
| 16 |                 | Rob Mayo            |
| 17 |                 | Ernest Papadoyianis |
| 18 |                 | Brad Hicks          |
| 19 |                 | Spencer Evans       |
| 20 |                 | George Lockwood     |
| 21 |                 | David Guggenheim    |
| 22 |                 | Mike Picchietti     |
| 23 |                 | Alice Chiu          |
| 24 |                 | Dick Martin         |
| 25 |                 | Mark Kastel         |
| 26 |                 | Harriet Behar       |

1 P R O C E E D I N G S

2 November 28, 2007

3 MS. ANDREA CAROE: -do work and create a  
4 draft standards, which they did after numerous  
5 hours of work and conference calls. I had the  
6 pleasure of being one of the liaisons for the  
7 board on that group so I was able to see the good  
8 work that they did and appreciate how hard an  
9 effort this was.

10 Once the aquaculture working group had  
11 finished with their work the board accepted their  
12 report and published it for public comment. At  
13 that time there were two issues that elicited a  
14 lot of comment and concern. The board, being not  
15 that we're technical experts in aquaculture,  
16 decided that we needed further understanding of  
17 these two issues before we moved forward. So I  
18 the March meeting of the NOSB we did pass an  
19 aquaculture standard that was void of these two  
20 particular issues, being that we wanted to go back  
21 and look at these a little bit further.

22 These two issues for today, we will  
23 explore. The livestock committee of the board has  
24 received papers on these subjects and selected  
25 presenters to give us some understanding of the  
26 depth of the issues that the board would be

1 prepared to make a decision on. And our livestock  
2 chair, Hue Karreman, will go into great detail  
3 about how that selection process happened.

4           At this time though, I would like to  
5 thank a couple of people that got us to where we  
6 are today. First I'd like to thank the secretary  
7 and the program for allowing us this working  
8 group, and this task force, and this symposium.  
9 With tight budgets this was a Herculean effort and  
10 we appreciate that. It's important for this  
11 industry to explore this issue so I thank the  
12 program and the secretary. I also thank  
13 wholeheartedly the aquaculture working group and  
14 George is in the audience, and the countless hours  
15 that these volunteers put into this we certainly  
16 respect the work that was done and we appreciate  
17 the work that was done. And then lastly I'd like  
18 to thank the livestock committee, who has done a  
19 lot of work for today's meeting and taking the  
20 work from the aquaculture group and implemented it  
21 well into the work plan of the NOSB and the work  
22 that you folks have done. So I appreciate that.

23           And with that, I will open up this  
24 Aquaculture Symposium. We will be hearing from  
25 these presenters. We have six presenters on the  
26 two separate issues, each. We will have a

1 presentation by the Aquaculture Working Group—give  
2 us a chance to understand the thought process that  
3 went into their presentation and their  
4 recommendation for these two issues so that we can  
5 understand the items that were discussed and why  
6 the working group came to the conclusions that  
7 they had. So with that I turn it over to Hue  
8 Karreman, the chair of the livestock committee of  
9 the NOSB.

10 MR. HUE KARREMAN: Thank you, Andrea.  
11 Good morning and welcome to the Aquaculture  
12 Symposium. I just have a few notes that I want to  
13 go over about how we chose the panelists, and I  
14 certainly want to say that without the aquaculture  
15 working group having come forth with a really  
16 comprehensive set of standards we would not even  
17 be here to day as far as talking about aquaculture  
18 at any rate. So in March, the NOSB voted to  
19 recommend adding the AWG, aquaculture standards,  
20 to the regulation and that was based on being  
21 consistent with OFPA [phonetic] 2102.11 under  
22 livestock. So aquaculture does come under  
23 livestock.

24 I don't know whose idea it was to have a  
25 symposium but it wasn't mine, I can't take credit,  
26 but I'm glad we're having this, and what we found

1 out from the March meeting is that there were two  
2 issues of controversy, two broad issues. One  
3 being the issue of net pens and the other one  
4 being the issue of feeding fishmeal / fish oil to  
5 agriculture livestock. And so what the livestock  
6 committee did with numerous phone call conferences  
7 was to basically come up with a set of questions  
8 that we then put out to the public that we asked  
9 to have answered with an abstract so that we could  
10 choose the panelists for today. And so within the  
11 topics like net pens, we were looking at  
12 questions, or answers actually, and that's what we  
13 want to hear today, get insight into the  
14 ecological ramifications of net pens, the issue of  
15 sea lice, possible escapes, the assimilation of  
16 wastes, predators, and migratory issues. So that  
17 when people were submitting their abstracts to  
18 become a panelist for, let's say, net pens, we  
19 were really looking for answers to those questions  
20 and we hope to hear some today.

21           And then the other broad question was  
22 about alternative nutritional technologies to the  
23 proposed fish meal of 12 percent and fish oil of  
24 12 percent, giving a 24 percent of the total feed  
25 with those inputs, and are there possible  
26 alternatives being developed, and what are the

1 prospects for research to decrease fish meal and  
2 fish oil levels. Would these alternative type  
3 feeds meet organic production principles? Would  
4 these alternatives be considered to yield high  
5 nutrition fish to the consumer? What is the feed  
6 conversion rate of these different kind of  
7 alternative feeds? And is utilization of wild  
8 caught type fish for meal acceptable to the  
9 organic community? And also would these, let's  
10 say, wild caught fish be able to be segregated to  
11 guarantee that they were from sustainably fished  
12 species?

13           So they're the two broad questions with  
14 the sub-categories that we are hoping to hear  
15 about today. So we chose our presenters today  
16 based on how they answered those questions as well  
17 as giving priority to original research versus  
18 basically reviews of synthesized previous  
19 research. However that can be very important as  
20 well, but we looked at the original research a  
21 little bit more strongly. And then also we were  
22 trying to get a balanced approach, discussing  
23 various aquatic species. The aquaculture is  
24 certainly not a one-issue type topic. We want to  
25 hear about lots of different aquaculture species.

26           And then also please be aware, and I

1 think you can see over in the far side of the room  
2 there are some posters being presented today of  
3 people that did submit abstracts but then were not  
4 selected as panelists but obviously they have very  
5 meaningful input, and then also two people that  
6 have posters today that I wanted to mention that  
7 we didn't select, and as I said, we selected on  
8 these questions I just went through, is Urvashi  
9 Rangan [phonetic] from the Consumers Union and  
10 Linda Odierno [phonetic] from the New Jersey  
11 Department of Agriculture. I think it's really  
12 worth mentioning, the whole national organic  
13 program is under the agricultural marketing  
14 service and so their two submissions were  
15 basically looking at the marketing aspects and the  
16 consumer aspects of aquaculture, organic  
17 aquaculture. I just wanted to really point out  
18 that we need to, as the National Organic Standards  
19 Boards, maintain organic consumer confidence.  
20 That is part of our mission, and a big part of it.  
21 And so I would urge you to look at their input on  
22 the posters because it really shows how the  
23 consumers view what they want organic aquaculture  
24 to look like, and we do need to take that into  
25 account. And so we need to balance that with,  
26 hopefully, a scientific basis in our decision



1 making and hopefully we will be able to vote on  
2 these two issues at our spring meeting next year.  
3 Thanks.

4 MS. VALERIE FRANCES: So just a simple  
5 review then of what our process will be for today.  
6 I'm Valerie Frances, I'm the Executive Director of  
7 the National Organic Standards Board, and I've  
8 spoken with many of the panelists or had email  
9 exchanges, trying to help pull all this together.

10 If any of you went to the dairy  
11 symposium, you'll recall we had panelists come up  
12 and address various issues, and we did not take  
13 public comment in the usual way. And we will be  
14 having public comment tomorrow, Wednesday, the  
15 first day of the business meeting, where I have  
16 grouped a large number of aquaculture folks early  
17 on to accommodate travel schedules and just sort  
18 of force some coherency. But what we'll do today,  
19 along with hearing from the panelists in their  
20 presentations, first covering fish meal and then  
21 in the afternoon covering the net pens, I'm going  
22 to pass out index cards and little pencils, and  
23 you are free as the audience to write out  
24 questions as they come up, and help get them to  
25 me, and I will give them to the livestock  
26 committee, and they can move through those

1 questions, and help get different questions out  
2 there in case you've thought of things that the  
3 livestock committee and the board haven't thought  
4 of in the course of the presentations.

5           So I'm going to run through real quickly  
6 each of the panelists according to their panel.  
7 So in the beginning of each section I will  
8 introduce the panelists and then they will come up  
9 in the order that they have selected out of the  
10 cup. So it was a random selection. And am I  
11 covering everything? And then before each of the  
12 panelists, as well the actual panels, George  
13 Lockwood is going to present an overview of each  
14 section in terms of what the aquaculture working  
15 group came up with.

16           MALE VOICE: Valerie, we're going to try  
17 to seat the panelists along this seating that  
18 would normally be for the program, so we're going  
19 to yield six seats over here while they're in  
20 there in their panel mode, so they'll all be  
21 together. We'll move some microphones down there  
22 so that they can speak at that.

23           MS. FRANCES: Thanks for improvising. So  
24 I'm going to run through, real quickly, the  
25 panelists for the record and then George you are  
26 more than free to have the stage at that point, so

1 hang on a second.

2           Our first speaker is, I hope I get this  
3 right, Md. Shah Alam. I think that's right. He  
4 is with the University of North Carolina,  
5 Wilmington, the Center for Marine Research. His  
6 topic is replacement of menhaden fish meal by soy  
7 bean meal for the diet of juvenile black sea bass.  
8 He is a research assistant professor at the Center  
9 for Marine Science and has a PhD in aquaculture,  
10 nutrition, and feed technology from the Lab of  
11 Aquatic Animal Nutrition out of Kagoshima  
12 University in Japan.

13           Our next speaker will be Dr. Craig Browdy  
14 with the Marine Resources Institute, with the  
15 South Carolina Department of Natural Resources.  
16 His topic is alternative approaches for removing  
17 fish meal and oils from farmed shrimp using plant  
18 and poultry meals and marine algal products. He  
19 is the Senior Marine Scientist responsible for the  
20 development and execution of R & D programs on  
21 marine shrimp. He's doing research on the farming  
22 and husbandry of marine shrimp in South Carolina  
23 at the Waddell Mariculture Center in Bluffton,  
24 South Carolina.

25           Brad Hicks is next. He's the chair of  
26 the Pacific Organic Seafood Association, out of

1 Canada, British Columbia. His topic is feeding  
2 fish fish meal and fish oil, fulfill organic  
3 tenets? He has a background in fish and wildlife  
4 biology, veterinary medicine, and fish pathology,  
5 and is a certified fisheries scientist. Published  
6 a great deal. Just to remind me, make sure I'm  
7 covering everything.

8           Number four is Dr. Steven Craig from the  
9 Virginia / Maryland Regional College of Veterinary  
10 Medicine, out of Virginia Tech, my alma mater as  
11 well. Total replacement of fish meal and fish oil  
12 in diets for Nile tilapia, and the marine obligate  
13 carnivore, kobias. He has a doctorate in marine  
14 science from Texas A&M and is currently associate  
15 professor in the large animal clinic sciences and  
16 a joint appointment at the Department of Fisheries  
17 and Wildlife Sciences. Conducts his nutritional  
18 research at the Virginia Tech aquaculture center.  
19 Also with the Virginia Aquaculture Association,  
20 and the World Aquaculture Society, and a founding  
21 member of the Organic Aquaculture Institute.

22           Jonathan Shepherd is with the  
23 International Fish Meal and Fish Oil Organization.  
24 His topic is sustainable marine resources for  
25 organic aquafeeds. Qualified vet with doctorate  
26 in aquaculture economics, also with a number of

1 management posts in aquaculture with a variety of  
2 companies, and the managing director for Danish  
3 fish feed company, Biomar until he's with the Fish  
4 Oil Organization.

5           And last but not least is Dr. Torbjorn  
6 Asgard from Akvaforsk, Norway. Sorry for my  
7 pronunciations. Flexibility in the use of feed  
8 ingredients can turn the farm salmon industry  
9 sustainable. He is the research group manager  
10 with the fish feed nutrition in Akvaforsk, and  
11 fish nutrition at Norwegian University of Life  
12 Sciences, and has a field of fish nutrition  
13 research with emphasis on salmonids, a wide  
14 variety of nutrition and physiological related  
15 research.

16           So I think that covers it. And George,  
17 you're on, thank you.

18           MALE VOICE: Valerie? Where was  
19 Shepherd?

20           MS. FRANCES: Number five. Yes.

21           MALE VOICE: One question, Valerie. When  
22 the panelist are giving their discussion, will  
23 they be taking any questions in their 20 minutes  
24 or is that all at the panel discussion time?

25           MS. FRANCES: We discussed keeping that  
26 to the end, and now of 20 minutes, B. James is

1 going to have a little one minute sign for the  
2 panelists to let them know they have one minute  
3 left. We're going to try to stick to our time  
4 clock as much as we can. We have a lot to cram  
5 in. And I'll pronto be passing around index  
6 cards.

7           MR. GEORGE LOCKWOOD: Madam Chair, I want  
8 to thank you all very much for the effort you're  
9 making to understand organic aquaculture, a  
10 complex subject, and for being here today. You're  
11 all very busy people and to come here a day early  
12 is much appreciated by your aquaculture working  
13 group. I'm George Lockwood, the chair of the  
14 Aquaculture Working Group.

15           As Mrs. Caroe has said, we are a diverse  
16 group of twelve that were officially appointed by  
17 the secretary. Four of the aquaculture working  
18 group are research scientists at various  
19 universities across the land. Three are growers,  
20 one is a former grower. One is a trade  
21 association executive, another is a fish health  
22 expert, another is a potential supplier of omega-3  
23 fatty acids produced by algae, and we have a  
24 member of the environmental community as one of  
25 our members.

26           As we worked over the last several years,

1 and incidentally, this all began in 1999. We've  
2 come a long ways. Since 2005 we've been working  
3 intently on the regulations that we have proposed  
4 that you have before you.

5           During our work we've always had one  
6 member of the staff participating in our telephone  
7 conference calls and almost always at least one  
8 member of the NOSB. Mrs. Caroe, you were with us  
9 from the very beginning and we are very  
10 appreciative of all the time and effort you've put  
11 in towards what we are trying to accomplish here.

12           Let me point out that our interim final  
13 report, which is a document basically that the  
14 fish meal and oil section and the net pen sections  
15 was a consensus document. There is no minority  
16 report. The twelve of us reached a consensus on  
17 what the feed standard should look like and what  
18 the net pen standard should look like. It was not  
19 an easy task because we had a lot of diversity and  
20 a lot of diverse opinions, but nevertheless, while  
21 each one of us might think differently if we were  
22 to propose a standard we all speak with one voice.  
23 We were unanimously behind this consensus  
24 document. Every voice was heard.

25           Since then we have received numerous  
26 public comments having to do particularly with

1 feed issues and net pen issues, and those have  
2 been digested and reported. You'll recall that in  
3 February of 2007 we put together a commentary  
4 based upon all the public comments with a revised  
5 proposal. In that is a table that we have drawn  
6 up showing the requirements for fish meal in a  
7 wide range of either crops now grown in—fish now  
8 grown in aquaculture or our prospective  
9 candidates. It shows clearly the dependence for  
10 every specie, including tilapia, on fish meal. In  
11 tilapia's case, it's very low but the simple fact  
12 is if you don't include fish meal or other sources  
13 of the critical amino acids in that diet, the  
14 animals do not grow well and they are not healthy.

15           In the proposal before you we have a  
16 number of features. One is we address the  
17 sustainability issue of marine ecosystems  
18 including but not limited to fishery resources.  
19 We address contamination from persistent organic  
20 contaminants. We have included a maximum for a  
21 seven year period of 12 percent for fish meal and  
22 12 percent for oil. And we've also, in the case  
23 of reduction fisheries, namely Peruvian anchovies  
24 or American menhaden, require a maximum of one  
25 pound of wild fish to produce a pound of farm  
26 fish. You'll undoubtedly hear today and you've



1 seen in the literature, people are making claims  
2 that it takes a large quantity of fish from the  
3 ocean to produce a pound of aquaculture grown  
4 fish. We're saying that if any fish is coming  
5 from the ocean in a reduction fishery, that it's  
6 one pound maximum and our nutritionists believe  
7 that that is a practical rule.

8           Also we are favoring strongly the use of  
9 trimmings. In the case of Alaska, the Alaska  
10 pollack industry, it is a very, very large  
11 fishery. It is sustainably managed, it's  
12 recognized as being sustainably managed. When the  
13 pollack is harvested, the filet is cut off, which  
14 might account for maybe 30 percent of the total  
15 weight. The rest is wasted. If it is within  
16 Alaskan waters, state waters, the carcass is  
17 reduced to fish meal and oil. Because of the  
18 economics of the oil, it is burned as-mixed with  
19 diesel fuel and boiler fuel, and burned for its  
20 energy content, and that very valuable source of  
21 omega-3 fatty acids does not make it into the  
22 human chain. Our proposal would heavily weigh  
23 recovering the Alaska pollack by-products.

24           We also have a clause in here that the  
25 use of fish meal from wild resources will expire  
26 in seven years. Our nutritionists believe that is

1 a practical period of time and the questions  
2 you'll be answering today, hearing answers to,  
3 will go to that question. Is it reasonable to  
4 expect that in seven years aquaculture can no  
5 longer require fish products from the wild?

6           And finally I'd like to say that you've  
7 heard a great deal in the public comments and you  
8 probably will hear today about conventional  
9 aquaculture. We are not attempting to codify  
10 conventional aquaculture. We have something  
11 substantially different and we hope that you will  
12 recognize that as you go on.

13           So that's all I have to say. I guess  
14 you're the moderator, Valerie? Thank you very  
15 much.

16           MS. FRANCES: If we have any other  
17 comments for George right now or any questions for  
18 him real quickly? Anything anyone wants to say  
19 right now?

20           MS. CAROE: I just want to point out that  
21 the document that George has referred to is  
22 posted, so that is available to get a more  
23 detailed explanation of the response to the  
24 concerns with these issues. So that is available  
25 on the web site.

26           As we tee up for these presentations, I

1 will reiterate that public policy is important for  
2 this program. This is a marketing label and today  
3 we're going to be hearing a lot of the science but  
4 we will also be taking into account the public's  
5 concern on these two issues, as a marketing claim  
6 and protection of the organic label as Hue has  
7 indicated, is important to this board. This  
8 regulation is about protecting the consumers when  
9 they're purchasing these organic products, that  
10 they meet their needs for organic for that label.  
11 So this is kind of an interesting combination. We  
12 are entering into a symposium here which largely  
13 is based on science but the outcome of what this  
14 board does will also take into account those  
15 public policy issues.

16 I thank you George and with that, we're  
17 ready for the first speaker. Valerie?

18 MS. FRANCES: Our first speaker then is  
19 Md. Shah Alam, with the University of North  
20 Carolina, Wilmington. And amazingly, we're ten  
21 minutes ahead of schedule.

22 [pause]

23 MR. MD. SHAH ALAM: Good morning  
24 everybody. I'm Md. Shah Alam. Came from the  
25 University of North Carolina, Wilmington.

26 MS. FRANCES: Do you want to bring your

1 mike a little closer to yourself?

2 MR. MD. SHAH ALAM: Thank you.

3 MS. FRANCES: If you could give us your  
4 name and your association and then spell your name  
5 for the court recorder, we'd appreciate that.

6 MR. MD. SHAH ALAM: Okay, my name is Md.  
7 Shah Alam. M-D. S-H-A-H A-L-A-M. And I came from  
8 the University of North Carolina at Wilmington.  
9 I'm working as a research assistant professor with  
10 Professor Dr. Wade O. Watanabe, who is also  
11 present here. And one of our other quarters of  
12 this research is our graduate student, Katharine  
13 B. Sullivan.

14 Okay, before going to details I would  
15 like to a little bit brief introduction that  
16 organic aquaculture, what we are thinking now for  
17 organic fish feed and fish meal is one of the most  
18 important topics today. How can we get it  
19 sustainable and what level of fish meal we can  
20 use?

21 So before going into details, a little  
22 bit of background of this fish. My title was how  
23 we can replace the fish meal with soy bean meal,  
24 because soy bean meal is [unintelligible]. Now  
25 black sea bass are found in waters along the  
26 Atlantic coast from the Gulf of Maine to north

1 Florida, and of course this is an excellent food,  
2 and this is overharvesting. So the culture of  
3 black sea bass is increasing day by day,  
4 especially in the North Carolina region.

5           Now how are the resources on black sea  
6 bass culture? By the way, before going into  
7 details I'd like to say that today, this morning,  
8 I'm going to present this as original research.  
9 That is, that research will give some information  
10 for the fish oil, especially for the menhaden  
11 fish, the level of the organic feed.

12           Okay now, the research on black sea bass  
13 is for captive spawning larviculture grow out of  
14 [unintelligible] and economic evaluation is done.  
15 But unfortunately, nutritional requirements or  
16 feed development of this species not yet. We just  
17 did one study about protein requirement of hatch  
18 [unintelligible] fingerlings and at present we are  
19 doing several studies on this species for  
20 nutritional study.

21           Now, alternative protein sources in  
22 organic aquaculture diets. So this is very simple  
23 things that now today we know that primary protein  
24 sources is fish meal, which is limited and of  
25 course this is expensive. And of course, day by  
26 day, the use of fish meal is increasing.

1           The reason we chose the alternative  
2 protein sources is because it is less expensive,  
3 especially plant protein sources, and this is  
4 available, sustainable, and this is  
5 environmentally friendly. Phosphorus and  
6 nitrogen, two important things that is the problem  
7 in the water for fish meal. So in this case we  
8 can reduce this. And of course we have to think  
9 that these plant protein sources are deficient of  
10 some essential amino acids, which is really needed  
11 for fish to grow.

12           So the target of my research is to  
13 determine the maximum percentage of fish meal  
14 protein that can be successfully replaced by  
15 solvent extracted soy bean meal in black sea bass  
16 diets. So for that purpose, initially we did two  
17 experiments. One is partial replacement of fish  
18 meal protein by soy bean meal, which is from zero  
19 to sixty percent. Zero means no soy bean meal,  
20 all 100 percent fish meal based, and we replaced  
21 10 percent protein, 20, 30, and 60. And we did  
22 another experiment is partial and full replacement  
23 of fish meal protein by soy bean meal protein from  
24 60 to 100 percent. It was possible to do it in  
25 one experiment but unfortunately, due to limited  
26 space and time we did two experiments. And of

1 course we wanted to see initially how many percent  
2 we can get.

3           So these are the basic formula for the  
4 diet formulation. We used about 48 percent  
5 protein and lipid 12 percent, vitamin, minerals we  
6 used high quality starch, attractants, and others.  
7 Now these are the formulation for these diets.  
8 Here I want to mention that as we have no clear  
9 organic feeds, what it must be, this is not yet  
10 finalized, so this was initially our target was to  
11 replace the fish meal by soy bean meal, not the  
12 organic point of view, but we have planned now to  
13 improve, to go to the organic diets. So that's  
14 how we use attractants one percent, because to  
15 make the palatability, which may be not allowed  
16 for organic. And we used solvent extracted soy  
17 bean meal, which may be not, but we can change  
18 this one also. So we used menhaden fish meal, 50  
19 percent, for the control diets, if you can see.  
20 Unfortunately I don't have any pointer. And then  
21 we decreased the fish meal for each, you know can  
22 see, and here is we increased the soy bean meal.

23           Here I have to mention that we used the  
24 soy bean fish meal protein replacement, and then  
25 others we used squid meal, krill meal, and fish  
26 oil, soy bean lecithin. These all formulations

1 according to the recent nutrient requirements  
2 information for carnivorous fish, especially  
3 menhaden fish. And we used the protein. This is  
4 analyzed, lipid level 12 percent. And this soy  
5 bean meal, we know that it's deficient of two  
6 essential amino acids, methionine and lysine. So  
7 we just calculated what methionine and lysine is  
8 available here.

9           Now these are our feed preparation room.  
10 This is our University of North Carolina Center  
11 for Marine Aquaculture facility. Thank you very  
12 much. And then this is our feed room that we  
13 prepare feed and everything. Everything we  
14 purchased locally, either maybe United States or  
15 maybe some from Japan, especially like vitamins  
16 and minerals. And we prepared diets in our  
17 facility.

18           Now this is the rearing conditions.  
19 Here, one thing is that we used a recirculating  
20 aquaculture system. So we used for the first  
21 experiment we used 6.6 to 7 gram black sea bass,  
22 75 liter tanks, and 15 fish per tank, and we used  
23 it in triplicate tanks. The other water quality  
24 parameters were according to the suitable  
25 conditions for black sea bass maintained. And we  
26 fed two times a day and 42 days we continued this



1 experiment.

2           Now, by chemical analysis, some analysis  
3 we did in our facilities, our newly established  
4 aquaculture nutrition laboratory, and some of this  
5 equipment still we don't have so we used the New  
6 Jersey feed laboratories. And all data we  
7 analyzed by [unintelligible].

8           Now this is the results from our  
9 experiment. What we found after the 42 days  
10 feeding trial. So you can see that we did  
11 sampling in each of two weeks, I mean, 14, 28, and  
12 42 days. So you can see we did not find any  
13 statistical difference during 42 days, even from  
14 zero to 60 percent. It means even 60 percent  
15 replacement of fish meal by soy bean meal, we did  
16 not find any statistical differences. So on the  
17 basis of this we continued.

18           Then this is the weight gain. So you can  
19 see this is the effect on weight gain. There is  
20 no statistical differences. Now this is the other  
21 parameters, like SGR. As I said, this scientific  
22 research so we did specific growth rate, feed  
23 intake, FCR, feed conversion ratio, survival. No  
24 statistical differences. We did not find any  
25 differences for this species. And this is after  
26 feeding trial, we did body proximate composition,

1 like moisture, protein, lipid. We did not find  
2 any differences except some in ash content.

3           So what did we find from this experiment?  
4 One, we found that no significant differences on  
5 growth performance. And we found no significance  
6 on body growth, protein, and lipid, and moisture.  
7 And we found that replacement of fish meal protein  
8 by soy bean meal could be more than 60 percent.  
9 So on the basis of this experiment we continued  
10 another experiment.

11           This is the partial and full replacement  
12 of fish meal protein by soy bean meal protein. So  
13 you can see that from zero percent, this is the  
14 control one, and then 60, 70—we did again 60 even  
15 though we did before—until 100 percent  
16 replacement. So this is a guide formulation as we  
17 did before. Exactly same things we did, just only  
18 in this case we just increased soy bean meal and  
19 decreased the menhaden meal, and you can see the  
20 finally 100 percent replacement is zero percent.  
21 And the other [unintelligible] similar to  
22 experiment one.

23           So the whole thing is like a methodology  
24 for diet, rearing, and protocol. Everything is  
25 the same as experiment one, just different batch  
26 of fish. So in this case we used initial weight

1 of the fish was nine grams and then you can see  
2 that we did this experiment until 70 days. After  
3 40, 50, 60, and 70 days, you can see the-  
4 significantly different, the growth is, we found.  
5 This is the body weight gain. If you can see that  
6 if we use more than 70 percent, the body weight  
7 gain was statistically decreasing. Whereas less  
8 than 70 percent there's no differences.

9           So what we found from this experiment?  
10 Looks like that we cannot use more than—we can use  
11 if we want but in this case growth will be lower  
12 than the control diet. So these are the other  
13 parameters. As I said, specific growth rate, feed  
14 intake, feed conversion ratio, all were  
15 significantly decreasing if we use more than 70  
16 percent.

17           Now could you please? Now these are the  
18 whole body proximate composition, I mean, body  
19 composition. We can see that if we use more than  
20 70 percent then protein and lipid level is  
21 significantly decreasing.

22           So what we found from this experiment?  
23 We found that if we use more than 70 percent  
24 replacement then growth is decreased, feed  
25 conversion and protein efficiency is decreasing.  
26 And more than 70 percent replacement decreased the

1 whole body protein and whole body lipid. Now we  
2 can recommend that replacement of fish meal  
3 protein for black sea bass diet, not more than 70  
4 percent. Here I want to mention that I used with  
5 attractants like glycine, alanine, taurine, and  
6 [unintelligible] which may be not allowed for the  
7 organic aquaculture. But why I use here? As I  
8 said, this is the first study we did. We wanted  
9 to know how many percentage of fish meal could be  
10 replaced, then we can gradually improve. And  
11 these are for the palatability.

12           So on the basis of these two experiments,  
13 we designed another experiment. Let's see what  
14 happened without attractants if this is not  
15 allowed. So we did experiment, exactly like  
16 experiment one but in this case we did not use any  
17 attractants that makes the fish eat the soy bean  
18 meal. We used zero percent, 10 percent, to 60  
19 percent. So in this case, I'll not say details as  
20 we did—everything is the same as experiment one  
21 but different batch of fish. So initial weight  
22 was one gram and after 42 days, you can see that  
23 after 14 and 28 days we did not find any  
24 statistical differences. But after 42 days we  
25 found that 50 percent and 60 percent replacement  
26 gave lower growth, without attractants. If you

1 can remember, the previous experiment was 70  
2 percent with attractants.

3           So the next experiment we designed let's  
4 see [unintelligible] 50 to more than 50 percent, I  
5 mean, 100 percent, without attractants as we did  
6 experiment number two. So we did experiment  
7 number four to replace 50, 60, 70 to 100 percent,  
8 of course without attractants. Then what we  
9 found. I just showed only the result, body weight  
10 gain. You can see that if we use more than 60  
11 percent then growth is significantly decreased.  
12 Just compare with the previous experiment we did,  
13 experiment with attractants, which was 70 percent.  
14 If no attractants then it's 60 percent  
15 replacement. So maximum replacement of fish meal  
16 protein is not more than 60 percent without  
17 supplementing attractants. That is—we are want to  
18 organic thinking.

19           So we tried to see another species like  
20 southern flounder, which is also a most important  
21 species in North Carolina region. So what we did  
22 in this case just change the species. So this  
23 will give us information that how species, water  
24 carnivorous species, how species to species  
25 difference the utilization of soy bean meal. So  
26 we did the experiment zero to 60 percent.

1                   Now the results. We're just showing only  
2 the growth performance. We have a lot of data  
3 like proximate composition, fatty acids, amino  
4 acids, that we'll do later. So we can see that  
5 this result, just after 42 days, not more than 40  
6 percent we can replace. Because if we use more  
7 than 40 percent then growth is significantly  
8 decreased. Water carnivorous species, one can use  
9 more than 60 percent, the other cannot use more  
10 than 40 percent. So my thinking is that before  
11 deciding that 12 percent fish meal or something,  
12 we have to think that species is of concern.

13                   So final remarks from these, my five  
14 experiments. We can conclude that assuming no  
15 reduction in growth, if we think that there will  
16 be no reduction in growth, we don't want it, then  
17 about 70 percent of menhaden fish meal protein  
18 could be replaced by soy bean meal protein, with  
19 attractants, that is alanine, taurine, vitane  
20 [phonetic], but I did not use any methionine and  
21 lysine. But if we add methionine and lysine, it  
22 could be more. This experiment is going on now.

23                   In another sense if we [unintelligible]  
24 the calculation from the diet formulation, I found  
25 that 15 percent fish meal plus 47 percent soy bean  
26 meal, if we use 7.5 percent squid meal and krill

1 meal, and ten percent lipid for all, equal to the  
2 40, 50 percent fish meal [unintelligible] no  
3 reduction on growth. So we can use 15 percent  
4 fish meal, but of course it depends on the  
5 formulation. If we change something, vitamins or  
6 minerals, it could be different. [Unintelligible]  
7 no effect on growth. But if we think for organic  
8 feed we want to compensate on growth then maybe  
9 you can use 10 percent, 12 percent no problem.

10 So without attractants. That is the  
11 organic point of view, that we need to use 20  
12 percent fish meal to make the equal growth that is  
13 100 percent fish meal based diets.

14 Okay, now in the case of flounder, we  
15 cannot use more than 40 percent menhaden fish meal  
16 replacement with soy bean meal protein. So on the  
17 calculation of feed formulation we found that 30  
18 percent fish meal we need. Of course, I said this  
19 is on the basis of my formulation that I did, a  
20 combination of squid meal and krill meal equal to  
21 50 percent fish meal. This is for the case of  
22 flounder.

23 So my consideration on the organic feed  
24 aquaculture, that today we are going to debate for  
25 that 12 percent fish meal and 12 percent fish oil,  
26 my thinking is 12 percent fish oil is enough for

1 the fish growing, especially for black sea bass  
2 and southern flounder that we are doing an  
3 experiment. But 12 percent fish meal, if we want  
4 to use, we have to use something protein different  
5 like soy bean meal or other combination, animal  
6 protein sources. So diet containing 10 to 12, 15  
7 percent fish meal, of course in combination of  
8 these protein sources like soy bean meal, squid  
9 meal, krill meal, produce slightly lower growth  
10 but in the case of flounder it produces 50 percent  
11 lower growth. So if we want to make an organic  
12 flounder—of course I said this is intensive  
13 recirculating aquaculture system. I'm not talking  
14 about pond or any other thinking. Okay, now we  
15 can get half growth but future, we'll do future  
16 studies with non-solvent extracted soy bean meal,  
17 which could be slightly different or—we don't  
18 know. We'll do it. But most of the market we can  
19 find the solvent extracted soy bean meal.

20           Now we need to think about the culture  
21 system. My thinking is like extensive culture,  
22 same intensive, or intensive, or recirculating,  
23 because we know that intensive culture, we are not  
24 going to provide any other natural—it's not  
25 possible to produce. Is it possible to use this  
26 kind of system for organic, because if that is not



1 a level for pond or other system.

2           Now we all need to think feeding behavior  
3 [unintelligible] omnivorous, carnivorous,  
4 herbivorous, or [unintelligible] especially  
5 protein requirement. We know that for the  
6 menhaden fish, protein requirement is high. More  
7 than 50 percent. And especially they need higher  
8 animal protein sources to grow. If we can feed  
9 them lower protein based diet but in this case  
10 there is a possibility for disease outcrop or  
11 maybe some other negative effect.

12           So this is all about my research, what I  
13 did. As I said, this is all information about the  
14 original research which maybe gives some  
15 information, some data for you to decide organic  
16 feed, organic [unintelligible].

17           So I'd like to acknowledgement for the  
18 funding of these experiments is [unintelligible]  
19 Biotechnology in North Carolina, our ENCW  
20 [phonetic] program, and NOAA, also grants from the  
21 National Menhaden Aquaculture Initiative, and of  
22 course our staffs of ENCW, our aquaculture  
23 program, and finally thanks everybody for your  
24 attention. Thank you very much.

25           [applause]

26           MS. FRANCES: Thank you. I just want to

1 remind folks too that the presentation will be  
2 posted on our web site so you'll be able to go  
3 through them like a PowerPoint right on the web  
4 site.

5 Our next person is Dr. Craig Browdy from  
6 the Marine Resources Institute, South Carolina  
7 Department of Natural Resources.

8 DR. CRAIG BROWDY: Thank you Valerie.  
9 Before I get started can I ask, does anybody in  
10 the room have a laser pointer?

11 MS. FRANCES: Once again, if you can  
12 announce yourself, and then your affiliation, and  
13 the spelling of your name please for the court  
14 recorder.

15 DR. BROWDY: Yeah sure. My name is Craig  
16 Browdy. I work for the South Carolina Department  
17 of Natural Resources and my name is spelled, C-R-  
18 A-I-G, Browdy, B-R-O-W-D-Y.

19 As part of the South Carolina Department  
20 of Natural Resources, we have a marine resources  
21 research institute that has been around since the  
22 early 1970's and has engages in aquaculture  
23 research. In fact, our department has been doing  
24 aquaculture research since the 1950's. And in  
25 1984 we built the Waddell Mariculture Center in  
26 Bluffton, South Carolina, where we've been doing a

1 lot of work on aquaculture, various aspects of  
2 aquaculture research.

3           This particular study builds on a lot of  
4 studies that we've done over a lot of years to try  
5 to make aquaculture a bit more sustainable and  
6 this is working on different things having to do  
7 with the feeds, the diets, building it towards  
8 organic certification, and it also builds on work  
9 we've been doing with systems, and with water  
10 quality, and with a lot of other aspects of  
11 sustainability in aquaculture.

12           The work that I'm going to present today  
13 is multi-disciplinary and has a bunch of people  
14 that helped me out with it. And if I can't answer  
15 any of the questions that might come up, I'm  
16 certainly not, number one, a nutritionist by any  
17 means, I'm more of a generalist, but my co-author,  
18 certainly Alan Davis and others, can find answers  
19 to questions that may come up that I may not be  
20 able to answer very quickly.

21           The two from DNR that worked on this was  
22 myself and Dr. John Lefler. The diet formulations  
23 were mostly done by Dr. Alan Davis from Auburn  
24 University. Some of the testing was done by Dr.  
25 Tsahi Samoha [phonetic] at the Texas Agriculture  
26 Experiment Station. And Bob Bullis has been

1 working with us on this. He was part of the  
2 aquaculture board and works for Advanced  
3 Bionutrition Corporation that makes these oils,  
4 which are alternative sources of DHA and ARA.

5           The diets were all manufactured by a  
6 company called Ziegler Brothers in Gardiners,  
7 Pennsylvania, for the large scale pond trials.  
8 The diets for the small scale trials were  
9 manufactured at Auburn. And then we did some work  
10 on post harvest flesh quality and that was done by  
11 Gloria Seaborn, who works at the NOAA Center for  
12 Coastal Environmental Health and Biomolecular  
13 Research in Charleston. She's the lipid lady.

14           We have a couple of different sources of  
15 funding that went towards this research. We have  
16 some grants from the base funding for many years  
17 from the U.S. Marine Shrimp Farming Program,  
18 that's funded through the CSREES, USDA. We did  
19 get a small business innovation research grant  
20 through Advanced Bionutrition and subcontracted on  
21 that for some of the large scale studies.  
22 Recently we've gotten some funding from NOAA from  
23 a program called Oceans in Human Health and when  
24 we saw that program we felt like it was a good  
25 opportunity for us to get our feet a little bit  
26 wetter in the area of seafood and human health.

1 And it seems like a direct relationship between  
2 what's going on in the ocean and what happens to  
3 humans. And so we've been focusing on that.  
4 We've done a bunch of surveys. For example, we've  
5 done 70 different sources of shrimp and looked at  
6 contaminants and fatty acid profiles of those  
7 shrimp. And we've done the same with red drum  
8 from Asia and from farms in the United States and  
9 from wild, different estuaries around the United  
10 States, looking again at 79 different contaminants  
11 with NOAA partners and looking at fatty acid  
12 profiles in terms of human health benefits. So  
13 the benefits and risk and weighing the benefit and  
14 risk. So that paid for part of the forensic  
15 analyses that we did.

16           And then finally we just got a grant from  
17 the Integrated Organic Program last year.  
18 Unfortunately, the first studies that we've been  
19 doing on that program have only been over the last  
20 season so we don't have a lot of that really  
21 digested yet and ready to present but I'll show  
22 you some of the directions that that research is  
23 going.

24           I guess we all know, I'm here to talk  
25 about shrimp. Shrimp is a really important  
26 seafood product, particularly for consumers when

1 we're talking about public policy and we're  
2 talking about what people want. I think in a lot  
3 of cases what people want is shrimp. It's the  
4 number one consumed seafood, and the quantities  
5 keep increasing, and people really enjoy it. This  
6 is just a little bit of data on fish meal use with  
7 shrimp culture. Today a lot, more, and more, and  
8 more of the shrimp that we're eating comes from  
9 aquaculture. Today globally I think it's almost,  
10 it's over 50 percent already. And it keeps  
11 increasing. This is the increase in global  
12 aquaculture production of shrimp. We've got a  
13 tiger by the tail here and trying to increase  
14 opportunities for sustainable production of shrimp  
15 and to deal with some of the problems that have  
16 come up with this kind of explosive growth. But I  
17 think that in general the world shrimp farming  
18 industry is doing a better job. There's  
19 opportunities for improvement in a lot of places  
20 but there's also standards now that are making it  
21 more environmentally sustainable. But one of the  
22 issues is certainly this fish meal and also, we  
23 haven't talked about it much, but fish oil use.

24           World feed production is about 630  
25 million tons. Aquaculture does about four percent  
26 of that. Now that four percent from aquaculture

1 uses 57 percent of the world's fish meal and of  
2 that 57 percent used for aquaculture, some of it  
3 goes to shrimp culture. It's only four percent by  
4 volume of world aquaculture production. Most of  
5 aquaculture production is fresh water species like  
6 carp, but it's 20 percent of the value of world  
7 aquaculture production so it's very important.  
8 And importantly it uses 23 percent of the total  
9 fish meal used by aquaculture so if we can reduce  
10 fish meal use with shrimp then we can basically  
11 make a big dent in the amount of fish meal that's  
12 used by aquaculture.

13           A lot of this data comes from a paper by  
14 Albert Taycon [phonetic] that's cited in my  
15 testimony. What do you call it? White paper?

16           The simple fact is that fish meal  
17 supplies are limited, that use is increasing,  
18 price is going up, and toxin levels are a concern.  
19 So even the aquaculture industry has impetus to  
20 try and replace some or all of the fish meal,  
21 whether or not they're going to try to be organic.  
22 So we decided to go ahead and do some testing of  
23 the fish meal and fish oil free diets for shrimp.  
24 We're blessed to have a very interesting critter  
25 in *Panaeus vannami*, which is the shrimp of choice  
26 for shrimp culture in the world, in that it really

1 takes advantage of natural productivity. So we  
2 felt there were some real opportunities here and  
3 we decided to shake it out and test it.

4           We did test some, what we call  
5 organically certifiable diets, whatever that means  
6 without a certification protocol, but we tried to  
7 use some organic ingredients and we tried to move  
8 towards what we thought would be certifiable when  
9 we did this in 2004, 2005, some of it. One thing  
10 that we wanted to pay attention to was the PUFA  
11 levels in the animals at harvest, especially DHA  
12 and EPA. It's some of the most important  
13 components of seafood in terms of human health.  
14 The benefits continue to—new papers coming out all  
15 the time. Yesterday I just saw something come out  
16 on juvenile diabetes. There's a lot of work on  
17 brain development and health, and certainly heart  
18 disease is the big one. So it's very important  
19 for human health.

20           So where does this DHA and ARA, where  
21 does the DHA, which is critical for human health  
22 coming from. And this is a slide I borrowed from  
23 Bob Bullish showing the marine trophic pyramid  
24 that basically it's coming from phytoplankton.  
25 That's the original primary producers, and then it  
26 works its way up through the food chain into the



1 carnivorous fish such as tuna or salmon that have  
2 very high levels of lipids and very good for you  
3 in terms of DHA.

4           Other than fish, which when the  
5 bioaccumulation, algae is really the only source  
6 of DHA. Now this product that we were testing in  
7 this aqua grow is made from an algae called  
8 schizochytrium. It's fermented in a large factory  
9 in South Carolina in Kings Tree, and then algal  
10 meals are produced that are very high in DHA. So  
11 we did quite a few studies trying to look at the  
12 opportunities for replacement by using some of  
13 these products and we started out with small scale  
14 tank studies that were done at Texas Agricultural  
15 Experiment Station. These are tanks that are  
16 about 650 liters. It's in a shaded area with  
17 heavy aeration and we added SPF, *Panaeus vannami*,  
18 at about 30 shrimp per meter which is a relatively  
19 low or moderate stocking density. To give you an  
20 idea today, I'm growing shrimp in some of my super  
21 intensive systems as high as 550 animals per meter  
22 in large open ponds. Very low density shrimp are  
23 typically grown at 20 per meter or less.

24           We did a lot of water quality monitoring.  
25 Over the last 15 or 20 years we've developed  
26 techniques to grow shrimp without exchanging any

1 water in the system. So it's a very  
2 environmentally sustainable technology in that all  
3 the nutrients are cycled within the system and you  
4 get this sort of waste recycling within this  
5 closed system. And it's natural microbial  
6 processes within the system, not only maintain  
7 your water quality but also have a benefit in  
8 terms of the nutritional contribution to the  
9 animal that you're growing. And it's these  
10 nutritional contributions that we very much wanted  
11 to take advantage of. So all of the diet studies  
12 that we do are done in these brown water systems  
13 that allow us to determine what we can get from  
14 the environment, what we can get from the water  
15 itself. So water quality monitoring becomes very  
16 important when you're not exchanging any water and  
17 you're just running these, what we call, bioflock  
18 systems that we use.

19           The oil again was from these microbial  
20 fermentation—was supplemented with oil from these  
21 microbial fermentation products. And then we did  
22 two types of protein replacement or fish meal  
23 replacement. One uses Profound, which is a co-  
24 extruded poultry by-product meal with soy beans  
25 and it has an egg supplement. This was not for  
26 the organic diet, obviously, but more for just

1 producing a fish meal free diet that could be  
2 commercially viable in terms of a replacement for  
3 farmers in the world today. Can we go out and  
4 sell them a diet that they can actually get  
5 cheaper and better with less fish meal use?

6           The second is organic plant protein  
7 sources. I know you can't see this. That's even  
8 worse than I thought it would be but [laughter] it  
9 is in the handout so if anybody has the thing  
10 that's on the web and you can see it there.

11 Basically, the point I want to make is that there  
12 were two experiments that were done. This shows  
13 the two experiments. And this was done in two  
14 separate years, and in both cases the diets were  
15 compared to a commercial formulation. Basically,  
16 we had—this was one of our first experiments. We  
17 wanted to test the use of these algal meals so we  
18 tested them at two different levels of inclusion  
19 and then a third diet with no inclusion of those  
20 oils, rather using the menhaden oil. So what  
21 we're comparing is fish oil to a no fish oil diet  
22 that just uses these algal meals. All of these  
23 meals in the first year used Profound, the poultry  
24 meal replacement and soy bean meal. No fish meal.

25           The second year, we chose one of the  
26 levels of oil replacement and here we compared it

1 to a diet that had no fish oil and no replacement.  
2 So here there is actually no marine fish oils in  
3 the diet.

4 The last diet here that we tested in the  
5 second year in the small scale study was an  
6 organic diet, and if you look at the products that  
7 were used we got rid of the soy bean meal and used  
8 organic soy bean meal, organic [background noise]  
9 gluten. Again, these oils and different types of  
10 organic soy oil, organic flax oil, etc.

11 To give you an idea I'm going to put the  
12 two experiments on one slide just to go through it  
13 quickly so you can see what happened. There was  
14 no difference in survival. All survivals were  
15 well above 90 percent. No difference in feed  
16 conversion, feed conversions were reasonable. I'm  
17 showing you here the growth data and all of that  
18 data is in the paper in a table. But just to show  
19 you visually the growth data, you can see that we  
20 were able to-

21 [sound cut]

22 [END MZ005001]

23 [START MZ005002]

24 DR. BROWDY: This is the control diet and  
25 it obviously did a little bit better although not  
26 statistically significant. Notice that this has

1 been truncated so that you can actually see the  
2 differences but these differences are not  
3 significant. Basically you could replace the  
4 menhaden fish oil with the algal oils, even at the  
5 lower inclusion rate with very good success in  
6 terms of growth of this shrimp in the brown water  
7 system.

8           In the second year where we actually  
9 completely removed the oils we were surprised to  
10 see how small the difference was but in fact it  
11 was a statistically significant difference from  
12 the control. At our first shot at the organic  
13 diet it didn't do quite as well as we had hoped.  
14 We were down significantly lower than any of the  
15 other diets. But we learned from that and we came  
16 back with some new formulations for our pond  
17 trials. Again I think that the diet with the  
18 algal oil replacements did almost as good as the  
19 control diet.

20           So we decided to go prime time and to  
21 take our studies out to the ponds, which is no  
22 small matter because it's very expensive and very  
23 difficult to run pond trials. One of the  
24 disadvantages with pond trials is you don't get  
25 the replication that you can get with a tank  
26 trial. So we used these tenth hectare ponds for

1 our trials and basically this is the Waddell  
2 Mariculture Center in Bluffton, and we had three  
3 ponds for each of our diets that we were testing,  
4 so we had some replication. But probably not  
5 enough.

6           Basically we did two series of studies  
7 that I'm going to present. One using this plant  
8 based organic diet. And again, here we used  
9 almost all organic ingredients. I say it's  
10 organically certifiable. We did have to include  
11 some liquid fish solubles and squid liver oil at  
12 about one percent for attractability, but by and  
13 large it's what we call an organically certifiable  
14 diet. And again we used these algal oils. So  
15 it's no fish meal and significantly no fish oil as  
16 well. So no marine products. And then again, the  
17 second year we did a study with using the poultry  
18 by-product meal and again, this is to provide a  
19 more cost effective formulation that could go into  
20 some replacement right away.

21           Six ponds, 89 day study. It's basically  
22 a complete grow-out and we compared it to a  
23 control 35 percent protein shrimp grow. Here you  
24 can see the harvest size was not significantly  
25 different. In fact it was even a little bit  
26 higher with the plant based diet but not

1 statistically significant. These production  
2 levels are very reasonable. Five thousand  
3 kilograms per hectare per crop. And then a good  
4 growth rate and high survival. So this showed us  
5 that actually in the pond in this kind of a  
6 heterotrophic bioflock based system we could  
7 already use basically an organic diet with no fish  
8 meal and fish oil and get reasonable production  
9 results with this species of shrimp.

10           So then we ran a second study and this  
11 time-- Significantly, that first study, I failed  
12 to mention was that 25 shrimp per meter squared.  
13 So again, that's at a relatively low stocking  
14 density. Shrimp are very different from  
15 terrestrial animals. They like being crowded.  
16 These guys live in schools in the wild, I mean,  
17 you put more in per unit area. I told you we're  
18 up to 550 per square meter. We never thought it  
19 was possible and the shrimp are perfectly happy.  
20 They love it in there. So the crowding in marine  
21 organisms, the schooling effect, is very different  
22 mindset than in land organisms. But we went ahead  
23 and increased the stocking density in the second  
24 study to 80 per meter so that we could get more  
25 production out of them and we used again, nursed  
26 animals. This is something that could go into

1 commercial use right away to replace fish meal in  
2 these kinds of diets. So we thought we'd try it  
3 out at high density. Limited water exchange here.  
4 We did do some water exchange in this study. Once  
5 we had a power outage, had to do 20 percent  
6 exchange, and then again we exchanged towards the  
7 end.

8           Here again, this time we got a  
9 significant increase in size with the poultry meal  
10 based diet. So we showed that it can work, we got  
11 production as high as ten or eleven thousand kilos  
12 per hectare, which is very reasonable commercially  
13 in the world today. And then a reasonable harvest  
14 size growth, good survival, and FCR with the  
15 poultry meal based diet with no fish meal and no  
16 fish oil.

17           So basically there wasn't any differences  
18 in harvest biomass and we concluded that these  
19 kinds of diets with these replacements can be  
20 comparable to conventional feeds even at high  
21 stocking densities. So I think Bob is out there  
22 now in the world kind of beating the bushes and  
23 showing the growers and the feed companies that,  
24 you know, hey, we can cut back on our fish meal  
25 use, we can cut back on our fish oil use, even if  
26 this never has significant implications for



1 organic, which I think it does, it also has  
2 significant implications in terms of  
3 sustainability of shrimp farming in the world.  
4 Now hopefully we'll make a step forward that we'll  
5 be able to start cutting back in a large scale in  
6 the amount of use of these meals and oils with  
7 these replacements.

8           So then we asked the question, do these  
9 diets produce an equivalent nutritional product  
10 from the human health perspective. Valerie, how  
11 many minutes do I have? Just one? Okay, I can't  
12 tell you about the human. Hopefully I can get an  
13 extra minute.

14           From a human health perspective we ran  
15 these fatty acid analyses. And we found that the  
16 differences in the lipid—there were differences in  
17 the lipid profiles between the diets. And to cut  
18 to the chase I'll show you the graph and explain  
19 it from there. Here you've got the plant based  
20 diet in blue and the fish meal based diet in red.  
21 The top is showing you what's in the diet, the  
22 bottom is showing you what's in the shrimp. And  
23 we're looking at four different fatty acids here,  
24 four very significant ones. We've got linoleic,  
25 linolanic, EPA, and DHA. Now the linoleic is very  
26 high in the plant based feeds, obviously. It

1 comes from the soy beans. This is not as good for  
2 you in terms of heart health as the EPA and the  
3 DHA, which we're looking for. The EPA and DHA are  
4 much higher in the fish meal based diet with the  
5 fish oil, the conventional diet, than they are in  
6 our replacement diets. The replacement diets are  
7 relatively low. And it's not surprisingly when  
8 you come down to look at the shrimp you find that  
9 in the plant based diet the linolenic and linoleic  
10 are higher and the EPA and the DHA are somewhat  
11 lower.

12           What surprised us and what really kind of  
13 made us take a double take was that it wasn't that  
14 much lower. If you look at how low it was in the  
15 diet the fact that the shrimp had such nice levels  
16 of EPA and DHA, we found to be somewhat  
17 surprising. So they either bio-accumulated it or  
18 it came from the natural productivity.

19           So this takes us to where we are today  
20 with the Integrated Organic Program. We're trying  
21 to use a holistic approach to put all this  
22 together—to increase the amount of fatty acids and  
23 essential amino acids that's coming from the  
24 bioflock, we're doing this through a number of  
25 different types of studies that are focusing on  
26 that in order to create a holistic approach to

1 formulating diets for organic standards and  
2 utilizing natural productivity within the system.  
3 Thanks.

4 MS. FRANCES: Thank you very much.  
5 [applause] We're having some technical  
6 difficulties with some of the mikes. They have a  
7 life of their own up there and they keep popping  
8 on so that's what you're getting.

9 Our next speaker is Brad Hicks, who is  
10 chair of the Pacific Organic Seafood Association  
11 from British Columbia, Canada.

12 MR. BRAD HICKS: Good morning. For the  
13 record, my name is Brad Hicks, that's B-R-A-D, H-  
14 I-C-K-S. I am with the Pacific Organic Seafood  
15 Association from British Columbia. And I guess  
16 technically, Valerie, you're doing the advancing  
17 of the slides? Well this should be interesting.

18 First of all I'd very much like to thank  
19 the National Organic Standards Board for inviting  
20 me to come. I've been involved in fish farming,  
21 and fish health, and in fish nutrition for about  
22 35 years. I've raised six different species.  
23 I've raised fish in Maine, Florida, Chile,  
24 Ontario, British Columbia, and I've raised oysters  
25 as well. In addition, about ten years ago I got  
26 involved in the organic movement in British

1 Columbia and a group of aquaculture people in  
2 British Columbia, some shellfish farmers, and some  
3 fin fish farmer got together and put together some  
4 standards for raising finned fish and for oysters.  
5 Those standards are currently before the, what's  
6 called the COABC, which is the local regulatory  
7 board in British Columbia, which has in terms of I  
8 guess political science has about the same  
9 position provincially as the NOSB has federally in  
10 the U.S. So it's about the same stage.

11 My topic is basically that I think  
12 feeding fish meal and fish oil does fulfill  
13 organic tenets and in addition I'm going to talk  
14 to you about the concentration of biological  
15 capital, which I will explain as we go forward  
16 here.

17 The other thing is I should mention is  
18 that although you've listened to a couple of  
19 technical talks, mine will not be technical. I'm  
20 going to perhaps more address the challenge from  
21 the chair this morning about protecting the USDA  
22 organic label, which is obviously part of your  
23 decision making process.

24 The goals for my talk are three. First  
25 of all I'm going to convince everybody in the room  
26 that fish are not [background noise] trophic level

1 carnivores, that they're actually the same trophic  
2 level in the system as our regular farmed animals  
3 are. Secondly, the main controversy over organic  
4 fish farming is political and not scientific. And  
5 third, that organic aquaculture standards should  
6 be encouraged [audio feedback] biological capital.

7 MS. FRANCES: I'm going to pause for a  
8 second. We're going to pause while we get this  
9 microphone so we can pay attention to your  
10 presentation.

11 MR. HICKS: I'd be delighted to pay  
12 attention. [laughter]

13 MS. FRANCES: Thank you. This is a  
14 phantom mike.

15 [off-mic comments]

16 MR. HICKS: So my goals for today are to  
17 get everybody to understand that fish are not top  
18 level carnivores, that in fact they operate at the  
19 same trophic level as the rest of our farm animals  
20 do. That the main controversy in organic fish  
21 farming is political and not scientific, and that  
22 organic aquaculture standards should encourage the  
23 preservation of biological capital. And during  
24 this talk you will get to understand what  
25 biological capital is.

26 Okay, this is Biology 100 here or Ecology

1 100, trophic levels. It will be on the exam so  
2 please pay attention. See I told you this would  
3 be tricky because I thought I'd have the button.

4           Basically in terrestrial systems, carbon  
5 is fixed by plants, and in farm animals that's  
6 primarily the grains, some fruits and vegetables  
7 end up in animals, but primarily it's the grains  
8 and grasses. They also feed, of course,  
9 terrestrial invertebrates. Terrestrial  
10 invertebrates, in turn, feed chickens and pigs.  
11 Chickens and pigs are both essentially omnivores.  
12 That's why they spend a lot of time digging around  
13 the earth looking for bugs to eat. Top  
14 carnivores, typically the bears and the eagles,  
15 and the tigers and the wolves, then eat the  
16 omnivores and the herbivores. That's kind of the  
17 way the system works, and to a large extent humans  
18 are top carnivores.

19           Major trophic levels in aquaculture  
20 systems—something happened in the translation  
21 here. Sorry about this. Essentially you have  
22 zooplankton at the bottom, they fix the carbon.  
23 That moves through a system of planktivorous fish,  
24 fish which eat the plankton, and those include  
25 primarily the sardines and the herring group of  
26 fishes, menhaden you've heard of earlier, and

1 aquatic invertebrates including shrimp.

2           Piscivorous fishes, and I use the term  
3 piscivorous rather than carnivorous because in  
4 aquatic toxicology fish eating fish are called  
5 piscivorous fish. These are the tuna and the  
6 salmon. There are also omnivorous fishes, the  
7 tilapia and the carp for instance.

8           So you can see the plankton produces,  
9 goes to the next level. Some of the omnivorous  
10 fishes are direct consumers of plankton. But  
11 primarily they get their food from other sources  
12 that have already basically concentrated the  
13 plankton. And then you have the piscivorous  
14 fishes, the salmon and tuna, which primarily eat  
15 planktivorous fishes and invertebrates. And just  
16 like the other slide, the top carnivores in this  
17 system are the bears, the eagles, the toothed  
18 whales, not the baleen whales but the toothed  
19 whales, and predatory birds such as the osprey,  
20 and of course humans.

21           So if we put this all together you'll see  
22 that the fish that we farm are actually the same  
23 trophic level as other farm animals. So I'm just  
24 going to take all those lines out and I'm going to  
25 replace them with a whole bunch of new lines.  
26 Okay, now in organic systems are essentially

1 prescriptive ways of rearing plants and animals.  
2 Organic systems have been set up to deal with  
3 grains and oil seeds. Organic systems are in  
4 place to deal with omnivores and herbivores, our  
5 usual farm animals. We have the rules that show  
6 how the food value moves from the grasses up to  
7 the farm animals. We also globally and the NOSB  
8 to a certain extent now has, I guess, preliminary  
9 rules for organic aquaculture. And globally, 14  
10 standards are available globally that look after  
11 piscivorous fish and my sort of reading of the  
12 NOSB is they're already pretty well accepting of  
13 the omnivorous fishes.

14           In addition, it seems to me that the  
15 organic rules have accepted that we can take  
16 terrestrial plants and animals, or terrestrial  
17 plants and feed them to aquatic species. That's  
18 generally accepted is my understanding. It's also  
19 generally accepted in most organic systems that  
20 you can feed fish meal and fish oils to  
21 terrestrial organic animals. In addition, aquatic  
22 protein fish meal can be used as a fertilizer. So  
23 this is a bit of a circuitous route by which  
24 aquatic animal protein is moved into the organic  
25 food system. It goes down fertilizes a plant,  
26 that plant then is fed to an organic animal.



1           Humans, although there are some organic  
2 dog foods available, the primary top predator or  
3 the top trophic level individual that organic  
4 standards focus on is human. So currently we have  
5 a system that allows farm animals, through the  
6 organic system, to go to people. We have  
7 tentative rules in place to allow omnivores. The  
8 only place there's a question in this whole system  
9 seems to be with piscivorous fishes, okay? So  
10 that's what I want to focus on.

11           So why is that? Why is it we can accept  
12 all these other standards and yet we get hung up  
13 on piscivorous fishes? Well having been at this  
14 for many years my sense is that it's politics and  
15 not science. The science is actually quite simple  
16 once you understand it. The politics is extremely  
17 complex. Hence the protection of the label is as  
18 important as the science.

19           Organic aquaculture is a small sector of  
20 the aquaculture industry, just like organic  
21 agriculture is a small sector of the agricultural  
22 industry. They both rely on organic principles as  
23 the underpinning of the rule making. In addition,  
24 they are both open farming systems. All the  
25 farming systems we deal with, deal in the open.  
26 They are not closed systems. They deal with

1 diseases, parasites, waste, interaction with  
2 wildlife, and interaction with predators. That's  
3 primarily for this afternoon but I just caution  
4 the board to understand that there is a political  
5 overlay in most of what they'll hear today.

6           One of the ways this has come to the  
7 attention of something I refer to as advocacy  
8 science, the development of science or the  
9 conducting of science to support a specific  
10 thesis. This is from the Moore Foundation. The  
11 Moore Foundation is one of the supporters of this  
12 group down here. Integration of Aquaculture  
13 Science Messages into the Anti-Farming Campaign.  
14 That refers to the anti-fish farming campaign.  
15 The pure salmon campaign is part of that. So  
16 essentially there has been an attempt to develop  
17 science that supports the anti-fish farm movement.

18           The board, of course, very familiar with  
19 this. You have received two letters that I know  
20 of and probably a whole lot more I don't know of.  
21 The two letters I know of are from the Organic  
22 Consumer Association. I read the letter. Not a  
23 whole lot of science in the letter, but I did see  
24 that they represent 850,000 people. I feel the  
25 pressure on the NOSB already. In addition you've  
26 received another letter from what I refer to as

1 the 44 Organizations letter. Together we  
2 represent millions of voices. So the NOSB now has  
3 a lot of political pressure on it and a little bit  
4 of science to try and solve this.

5 Well, somebody else thought about this  
6 before I did. Science is a part of your input,  
7 but scientific debate is readily clouded by  
8 scientists who fail to recognize the boundaries  
9 between intrinsically scientific and intrinsically  
10 political questions and advocate their own  
11 ideological beliefs. So not all science is  
12 perhaps as we believe. Public acceptability of a  
13 given policy is a political not a scientific  
14 issue. For me, that is what the NOSB must deal  
15 with.

16 Okay, now back to a little more pragmatic  
17 issues. Preservation of biological capital. This  
18 has been a pet peeve of mine for a very long time.  
19 I think we should use our biological capital  
20 wisely. What do I mean by biological capital?  
21 Essentially all our food is generated by the sun,  
22 plus carbon, plus water, plus minor nutrients, to  
23 produce biological capital. I'm sorry how these  
24 slides turned out. They don't look like that on  
25 my presentation, but-- So this biological capital  
26 is essentially the plants and animals that are

1 derived and driven by essentially the sun. Fish  
2 meal and fish oil are unique forms of biological  
3 capital. Fish meal is very high in the limited  
4 sulfur containing amino acids. The very first  
5 speaker this morning, I'm sure you're not that  
6 technical, but at the bottom of one of his slides  
7 he showed in yellow, meaning it's not organic, the  
8 addition of lysine and methionine. The reason why  
9 most organic standards allow the use of fish meal  
10 in diets is to supply the lysine and methionine.  
11 So it is unique. It is valuable. In addition,  
12 everybody knows about EPA and DHA, you've heard  
13 lots about that already.

14           So what so we do with our biological  
15 capital? Well old school, when there was no  
16 conservation, basically we used fish meal and fish  
17 oil to produce industrial chemicals, fertilizer,  
18 paint, fuel, and lubricants. So all of that EPA  
19 and DHA we just burned it folks, we didn't use it.  
20 Okay? New school, if you will, with conservation  
21 ethic, about 50 years ago we started to use these  
22 products in farm animals because we found them  
23 very useful and we found it a better use than  
24 using it as a fertilizer or industrial chemical.  
25 Then about 30 years ago we started using it in  
26 amounts in farmed fish primarily tuna, salmon, and

1 shrimp. Most recently, we've been using some in  
2 pharmaceuticals, fish capsules. In addition, I  
3 think it's important to understand that if we  
4 accept the use in farm animals, fish are about two  
5 to ten times more efficient at conserving this  
6 valuable biological capital than other farm  
7 animals. So if we're going to use it in farm  
8 animals we should use it in fish.

9           Next please? Okay, it didn't work.  
10 Sorry about that, I emailed this in which probably  
11 didn't work. Essentially on this slide, these are  
12 actually movies and for me the choice is we can  
13 burn up this beautiful biological capital in a  
14 diesel engine pulling tractors around at a tractor  
15 pull or we can use it to produce a food that we  
16 can celebrate, i.e. fish. And for me, this is the  
17 actual decision that's trying to be made.

18           I've been at this for quite a while. I  
19 haven't been alone. And as a pioneer it's always  
20 a little bit difficult sometimes. You have to  
21 change some people's attitudes a little bit along  
22 the way. So I would like to acknowledge and thank  
23 the members of the Pacific Organic Seafood  
24 Association for their help and their perseverance  
25 in this process. And fish farmers, like all  
26 farmers, are proud of the things they produce and

1 I would like to thank you for your attention.

2 [applause]

3 MS. FRANCES: Our fourth speaker is Dr.  
4 Steven Craig with the Virginia / Maryland Regional  
5 College of Veterinary Medicine from Virginia Tech.  
6 And after talk we will have a break.

7 [off-mic comments]

8 DR. STEVEN CRAIG: Good morning. It's a  
9 pleasure to be here this morning. Last time I saw  
10 you guys it was about 9:30 at night, last March,  
11 after a long day of public comments. Hopefully  
12 we'll wrap it up a little quicker today.

13 I'd like to present some research we've  
14 been doing at Virginia Tech. Kind of on opposite  
15 ends of the spectrum, if you will, in terms of--  
16 Oh sorry, Steven Craig, S-T-E-V-E-N, C-R-A-I-G.  
17 Again, with Virginia Tech.

18 Again, we've been looking at alternate  
19 proteins from a little bit different perspective  
20 than most labs around the country and the world,  
21 in that we went straight to the organic alternate  
22 protein sources in terms of fish meal replacement.  
23 There's a need in conventional aquaculture to move  
24 away from fish meal inclusion. We took it a step  
25 further to go ahead and look at some organic  
26 source.

1           And so again, we've been looking at this  
2 since about 2003 in the laboratory, certainly with  
3 tilapia and kobia. Talk a little bit about kobia  
4 later. Tilapia is very well known in North  
5 America certainly. And then we've also done some  
6 commercial field trials with the marine shrimp  
7 that Craig Browdy talked about at the Organic  
8 Aquaculture Institute in Imperial, Texas. We have  
9 a poster in the back there that describes the  
10 three years of data we've collected there. Again,  
11 pulling all the fish meal out of aqua feeds for  
12 shrimp and having pretty good production under  
13 organically certified guidelines. And we're  
14 moving on, as we look at the alternate protein  
15 work, we're moving on to investigate the alternate  
16 lipid work using some of the ingredients Craig  
17 talked about in terms of the DHA algae and other  
18 sources.

19           So our problem is, as a nutritionist, the  
20 organic protein sources, the certified organic  
21 protein sources, there are very few of them, and  
22 those that are out there, there are even fewer  
23 that are suitable for aqua feeds. Fish tend to  
24 require higher levels of protein. They're more  
25 efficient converters of protein but they typically  
26 require higher levels of dietary protein for

1 optimal growth. These organic protein sources are  
2 very expensive and that compounds that problem  
3 certainly when you're looking at the economics of  
4 it. And so what we've looked at, at the Virginia  
5 Tech Aquaculture Center, soy bean meal, soy  
6 concentrate, soy isolate. These are pretty easily  
7 obtained. There's a relatively good market for  
8 them. We went and found some hemp meal out of  
9 Canada. It's a very interesting protein source.  
10 I'll talk about that a little bit later in terms  
11 of blending protein sources to achieve the amino  
12 acid requirements of some of these animals we're  
13 working with.

14           We've also done a considerable amount of  
15 work with a product called NuPro by All Tech out  
16 of Nicholasville, Kentucky. This is a certifiable  
17 protein source, if you will. It's the contents of  
18 the yeast cell and that's basically how we started  
19 our alternate protein work with kobia and we've  
20 advance from there just recently.

21           We've conducted over ten feeding trials  
22 to date. We have two in the water right now and  
23 all of these have been bouncing between 40 and 100  
24 percent fish meal replacement. Now again, with  
25 the tilapia it's fairly easy to do. They don't  
26 require that much fish meal. In fact they don't



1 require any. We can do that very easily. With  
2 the kobia it's a high level carnivore, piscivore  
3 is probably a more appropriate term, and like the  
4 salmon, you can usually replace about 40 percent  
5 of the fish meal protein pretty easily across the  
6 board without any impacts on growth. Once you go  
7 higher than that you have some problem in terms of  
8 weight gain and performance.

9           So again, tilapia is a relatively easy  
10 fish to start with. As I mentioned last March, I  
11 think there's some animals that you can look at  
12 right now that are very conducive to organic  
13 aquaculture. Tilapia would be one of those. This  
14 was a ten week feeding trial. Again, zero to 100  
15 percent fish meal replacement, or in this case we  
16 actually replaced the soy bean meal component of  
17 the tilapia diet. We kept four percent fish meal  
18 in most of the diets—all the diets except for one.  
19 And then that final diet, we're always looking to  
20 replace 100 percent of the either fish meal, or in  
21 this case soy bran meal, with an organically  
22 certified protein source. And again, as with all  
23 our studies, we monitor weight gain, feed  
24 efficiency, biological indices. I'll just present  
25 the weight gain data today.

26           And so this is the growth, percent

1 increase from initial weight after ten weeks. You  
2 can see the zero represents a control diet and  
3 basically no differences in growth after the ten  
4 week study, especially that one bar on the far  
5 right. That's the 100 percent NuPro. That's no  
6 soy bean meal or no fish meal. That's 100 percent  
7 yeast based protein.

8           This is just a different way to present  
9 it as a percentage of the controls. Again, you  
10 can see all of the diets basically out-competed  
11 the control diet as we replaced the soy bean meal  
12 with the NuPro. Again, on the far end, that 100  
13 percent diet again, a total yeast based protein, a  
14 totally certifiable organic diet had very good  
15 growth over the ten weeks.

16           So we kind of moved away from tilapia  
17 very quickly. In 2002 we looked at kobias as being  
18 really one of the exciting fishes for the future  
19 of aquaculture. It's a very rapidly growing fish,  
20 again, a marine carnivore or piscivore. Rapidly  
21 growing—we can grow this fish from a one  
22 millimeter egg to ten pounds in one year. So it's  
23 a very attractive fish for aquaculture.

24           We've conducted over 20 trials with this  
25 animal at the VTAC [phonetic] over the last five  
26 years, so we know the animal pretty well in terms

1 of nutritional requirements. And that's a key to,  
2 as we start replacing fish meal and pulling the  
3 fish meal out, you really need to know the  
4 quantitative nutritional requirements so that you  
5 can hit these fatty acid, amino acid levels, as  
6 you replace the fish meal.

7           And again, as I mentioned, we're a little  
8 bit unique in that all the alternate protein  
9 sources we use were certified organic. I'll talk  
10 about kind of a novel source we've just recently  
11 completed a follow up trial with. It's a Nereid  
12 worm diet that's very attractive for the future.  
13 And we've had success replacing 100 percent of the  
14 fish meal. Now we have some caveats. With some  
15 amino acid additions we found taurines very  
16 important and conditionally indispensable when you  
17 pull a lot of the fish meal out of diets for  
18 kobia. And again, those are things that are going  
19 to have to be discussed later in terms of national  
20 listing and such.

21           So again, zero to 100 percent. That 100  
22 percent is always the holy grail. We want to pull  
23 all that fish meal out of this diet. We know we  
24 can do that now with and without amino acid  
25 supplementations. Again, as we move forward and  
26 move past this proof of principle if you will, I

1 think we can start blending some of these unique  
2 protein sources that are out there to achieve the  
3 amino acid requirements necessary so that we can  
4 move away from amino acid supplementation. In  
5 most of these trials we did utilize menhaden oil  
6 to supply the essential fatty acids that all  
7 marine fish require. Again, six to eight week  
8 studies and the same parameters—weight gain, feed  
9 efficiency, biological indices, to see the impact  
10 of these dietary manipulations on the animal's  
11 final product quality.

12           So this is the initial study again. This  
13 is with the NuPro, with the yeast protein if you  
14 will. And again, 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent  
15 replacement of fish meal. You see the decline in  
16 growth after we hit the 25 percent level. We  
17 analyzed these diets and saw some deficiencies in  
18 some specific amino acids so we re-ran it and just  
19 looked at the 50 and the 75 percent inclusion  
20 levels. In one set of diets we added methionine  
21 and tryptophan because they seemed to be a little  
22 deficient. Then we took that diet and added  
23 taurine to it, and you can see the dramatic impact  
24 that dietary taurine had when we're pulling out  
25 this fish meal. Taurine is relatively high in  
26 fish meal. So this got us really excited thinking

1 we had the silver bullet for alternate plant meal  
2 inclusion in diets for kobia.

3           So repeated the first trial. All these  
4 diets were supplemented with a half a percent  
5 taurine in the diet and once again, that 100  
6 percent we're always trying to push that wall.  
7 You see the decreasing growth but it was a  
8 substantial improvement from the previous trial.  
9 So not quite there. Again, this is a yeast  
10 protein with taurine but it gave us some hope that  
11 kobia was be amenable to 100 percent fish meal  
12 replacement.

13           And then this one masters student did all  
14 this work. She did a wonderful job. She was  
15 interested in the organic aspect of it, so again,  
16 we came back, we looked at the NuPro at 25 and 40  
17 again, just to repeat our trials to see if we  
18 could repeat those results, and we did. And then  
19 that soy bean meal, soy isolate, and then that  
20 hemp meal at the end.

21           Really good growth. We call this--this is  
22 our Katrina control. We got some menhaden meal  
23 out of New Orleans right after Katrina hit so  
24 something was wrong with that fish meal. But  
25 these growth rates represent pretty typical rates  
26 for our lab that we've seen over the years. So

1 again, at 40 percent inclusion or replacement of  
2 fish meal we can get adequate growth. Now this is  
3 important because these different protein sources  
4 we can utilize as a blend possibly to attack the  
5 problem about supplemental amino acids,  
6 specifically with kobia.

7           Something that we've just finished. I  
8 mentioned it in March. We still had the trial in  
9 the water. We've been working with a company out  
10 of the UK called Sea Bay. They grow these marine  
11 worms, these Nereid worms. They're certified  
12 organic by the British Soil Association and  
13 they're rag worms, they're fish bait, so marine  
14 fish typically love to eat these worms. They've  
15 got really nice protein content, 50 to 55 percent.  
16 About 18 percent lipid. Now that's very important  
17 because it's a marine lipid, so you're bringing in  
18 these N-3 [phonetic] fatty acids that are required  
19 by marine fish. Again, this is an organically  
20 certified protein source. Very expensive but very  
21 interesting in terms of what we're able to do with  
22 the kobia. We've run two separate trials to  
23 repeat these results to insure that what we saw  
24 the first time was indeed happening and thankfully  
25 it was.

26           So this was the first trial. The control

1 is a straight 100 percent fish meal diet, herring  
2 meal in this case. And then again, the 25, 50,  
3 75, 100 percent replacement of that fish meal.  
4 That diet on the end is what we called our organic  
5 diet. It was a mixture of the worm meal,  
6 organically certified soy concentrate, and then  
7 the NuPro, which again is able to be certified as  
8 organic. You can see we got really good growth,  
9 particularly with the 75 percent replacement  
10 level. The organic diet represents the first time  
11 that we know of that a marine fish has been  
12 cultured on a fish meal and oil free diet. So you  
13 can do it. It can be done and we've done it. And  
14 we did it again. And we just finished this last  
15 spring. Step back—again the control is fish meal.  
16 We looked at 50 and 100 percent as well as we  
17 repeated our organic formulation, and again, we're  
18 seeing the same thing. So this makes us very  
19 excited in terms of the potential to culture at  
20 least a kobia, and we feel if you can do a kobia  
21 you can probably do any other marine fish.

22           So in conclusion, the work we've done at  
23 the Virginia Tech Aquaculture Center and in  
24 conjunction with the Organic Aquaculture Institute  
25 in Texas is we've produced shrimp, tilapia, and  
26 kobia on diets that could be certified as organic

1 and certainly have no fish meal or fish oil in  
2 them. You might need the supplemental amino acids  
3 at the start but again, I think by blending some  
4 of these sources, what we've seen, we can move  
5 away from the supplemental amino acids.  
6 Naturally, some fish are going to be easier to  
7 culture than others under organic certification  
8 and our mantra and our position is it should be  
9 difficult to do this. It's not for everybody to  
10 go out and produce an organic aquaculture animal.  
11 It should be hard, it should be expensive. But  
12 you've got to protect that label and that's our  
13 concern is that if the standards aren't high  
14 enough then the label loses its validity in the  
15 marketplace. And once you lose that you've kind  
16 of lost everything.

17           And so to tie this all back into the  
18 proposed rules in terms of the 12 / 12, as I  
19 mentioned in my paper, I kind of just rambled on  
20 for three pages. I didn't present a pure  
21 scientific paper for you, but I think it's a very  
22 good start. But what we could like to see is the  
23 phase out. We think it can be done. We feel like  
24 we've proven it can be done, and I think that we  
25 need to get something going now and the 12 / 12  
26 rule is a great place to start. But we should set



1 our sights higher in terms of the phase out.

2 Thank you very much. [applause]

3 MS. FRANCES: We are scheduled for a  
4 break, about a 15 minute break. We definitely  
5 need one. We'll resolve the technical problems,  
6 we hope. It's now ten o'clock? Quarter of? So  
7 come back at ten o'clock. Good?

8 Anybody has index cards with questions,  
9 you want to leave them over here by my laptop,  
10 that would be helpful.

11 [sound cut]

12 MS. FRANCES: How are we doing on mikes?  
13 Not yet?

14 Our next speaker is Jonathan Shepherd.  
15 He is with the International Fish Meal and Fish  
16 Oil Organization.

17 DR. JONATHAN SHEPHERD: Good morning.  
18 Thank you to the NOSB for inviting me. Ron Hardy  
19 and I presented a paper on sustainable marine  
20 resources for organic aqua feed to this  
21 conference. Ron sends his apologies. He's away  
22 in Asia right now and he's asked me to present it  
23 on our joint behalves. I'm originally  
24 veterinarian, turned fish farmer, with a career in  
25 the fish feed business, and for the last three  
26 years with the International Fish Meal and Fish

1 Oil Organization.

2           Firstly some background comments. With  
3 wild fish capture facing a number of severe  
4 constraints, global aquaculture production will  
5 have to double by 2030 to keep pace with the  
6 demand. According to FAO, the United Nations,  
7 that means in absolute terms an increase of almost  
8 40 million tons.

9           Analysis of food conversion efficiency  
10 according to the International Council for the  
11 Exploration of the Seas, ICES, suggests a closely  
12 regulated combination on the one hand, of human  
13 consumption fisheries, and on the other hand, of  
14 industrial fisheries, by which we mean feed  
15 fisheries, by which we mean reduction fisheries,  
16 will provide the only solution to the long term  
17 demands for fish protein.

18           Then again, it's worth adding that in an  
19 ideal world, fish would be fed directly to humans,  
20 but where this is not currently feasible, farm  
21 fish are the best converters to high quality food  
22 for human consumption. Look, if you could get a  
23 higher price for selling a menhaden or for that  
24 matter selling processing offals into the human  
25 food market, then of course you could and you  
26 should do so.

1           Given that the organic rule book was not  
2 designed originally, as I understand it, with  
3 aquatic products in mind. I've tried to focus on  
4 the key points, which should influence our  
5 thinking during this debate. I'll seek to show  
6 firstly that as regards sustainability, feed  
7 fisheries will be a finite or a sustainable  
8 resource. I'll paint the picture of eco-  
9 efficiency, which is that of an improving wild to  
10 farmed fish ratio. Thirdly, human health. The  
11 massive positive impact on human health is totally  
12 disproportionate to the minor contaminants risk  
13 that we hear about a lot in the media. And  
14 finally, fish health and welfare. Fish, of  
15 course, have an essential fatty acid requirement.  
16 That not only means as a veterinarian I have an  
17 ethical obligation to promote fish welfare and  
18 take account of dietary requirements, but in my  
19 experience it's a sound economic driver for  
20 keeping fish healthy, otherwise they don't grow as  
21 they're expected to.

22           The view has got about that demand will  
23 outstrip supply within the next decade and this  
24 position was reinforced by a period of strong  
25 prices. As some of you know, the price has come  
26 down from over 1,300 to \$1,400 a ton to about \$800

1 a ton right now. On the other hand, the fish oil  
2 price has risen sharply to over a thousand tons  
3 [sic], influenced as it is by the whole bio diesel  
4 market, and rapeseed oil, and so on. The truth is  
5 that with the ongoing pattern of substitution with  
6 complementary ingredients, be they soy or  
7 whatever, reallocation from pig and poultry on the  
8 one hand to aquaculture on the other, and the more  
9 strategic use of fish meal and fish oil, there  
10 really is no current crisis. And I'll point out  
11 why we don't have to fear of any crisis in the  
12 next ten years. So my conclusion is that  
13 increasing demand for fish meal and fish oil from  
14 aquaculture is not leading to an imminent supply  
15 crisis.

16           But let's look at the catch and  
17 production data. As you can see, from the last  
18 thirty years, these are FAO statistics, the global  
19 supply of feed fish, industrial fish, reduction  
20 fish if you like, has varied between 20 and 30  
21 million tons per year and the variations reflect  
22 natural variation to a large extent and you can  
23 see the marked effect of El Niño, in this case in  
24 1987, and minor ones along the way. El Niño being  
25 so important to the global catch because of course  
26 Peru and Chile together are approximately half of

1 the world's supply.

2           This overall picture of feed fish catch  
3 globally, of course, is mirrored by the fish meal  
4 and fish oil production statistics. This is from  
5 '86 to 2006 and you can see fish meal varying  
6 between five and six million tons per year with  
7 blips following the El Niño again and fish oil  
8 likewise at around one million tons per annum.

9           Let's look ahead for a moment and I  
10 believe there is no evidence of an out of the  
11 ordinary alteration to raw material supplies, but  
12 there are a lot of factors, of course, affecting  
13 this. On the one hand you've got—we've been  
14 talking about it—El Niño, which has a negative  
15 effect. You've got a more precautionary approach  
16 to fishing, which I think is a wise and  
17 responsible thing and it's very much in the minds,  
18 particularly of the Peruvian market, their  
19 government at the moment. Then there's more fish  
20 going to human consumption as for example in Chile  
21 with jack mackerel there are now processing  
22 innovations to try and utilize the bigger jack  
23 mackerel for human consumption. And these, if you  
24 like, negative in terms of feed fish and fish meal  
25 supply, negative factors of course offset by  
26 certain positive effects. La Niña, the opposite

1 of El Niño, krill coming on stream. I doubt if  
2 that will be used for commodity fish meal but it's  
3 becoming commercially available. And then more  
4 processing waste to the fish meal and fish oil  
5 industry.

6 So in summary our belief is that there  
7 will be certainly good years and bad years but the  
8 overall effect on fish meal and fish oil volumes  
9 will be neutral. In other words, it will stay a  
10 relatively flat curve over the period, certainly  
11 not getting higher.

12 So much for supply then. What about  
13 demand? I think the interesting message I want to  
14 put over, of the last two, three, four years  
15 really, has been the effect of increasing price  
16 leading to market reallocation based on value. In  
17 other words, that the pig and the poultry sectors  
18 are using less and less fish meal and that is  
19 therefore available for aquaculture or whoever  
20 indeed is prepared to pay a higher price. And if  
21 you look at the left hand column, 2002, I would  
22 say there was a high use of fish meal of course in  
23 aquaculture diets and in pig diets, including  
24 grower pigs, and moderate amounts, certainly in  
25 Europe, in poultry diets, and at that stage in the  
26 USA as well.

1           Also, I have not put on this slide, but  
2 here in the States I shouldn't pass up the  
3 importance of the pet food market in terms of  
4 usage of fish meal and fish oil. And then of  
5 course nutraceuticals is a growing but small-high  
6 value, small volume usage.

7           But then by 2007, by this year, of course  
8 the use in aquaculture has moderated quite  
9 considerably. We've heard already about the  
10 success in terms of substituting with  
11 complementary ingredients in a number of diets.  
12 In pigs I would say that worldwide it's more and  
13 more restricted at the moment to baby pig weener  
14 diets. It's gone out of pig grow-out diets almost  
15 completely and that's based on price. And  
16 certainly in the UK, where I live, we don't see  
17 any fish meal in poultry at the moment except  
18 perhaps in small niches like turkey poults and so  
19 on.

20           Looking ahead then, I think this trend  
21 will continue. I think in 2012 it will be start  
22 of finish of brood stock and recovery diets. In  
23 other words, fish oil for example, will only be as  
24 a washout in the last two, three months before  
25 slaughter to raise the long chain omega-3 levels.  
26 It won't be in the main grow-out diets. And I

1 think the same will pertain in terms of pigs and  
2 poultry where it will be in niches like breeder  
3 diets, and recovery diets, and so on.

4           So to summarize that picture I would say  
5 if you look at the foot of the table, the three  
6 green points, one has a picture of increasing  
7 animal production worldwide, a picture of  
8 decreasing fish meal inclusion rates, and a  
9 relatively constant availability of fish meal, a  
10 sort of plateau. Therefore, I mean, it's obvious  
11 that we've got a situation that's traditionally  
12 been a commodity and is becoming increasingly a  
13 strategic ingredient for use at critical stages in  
14 the life cycle. In other words, where people are  
15 prepared to pay the price to get the insurance and  
16 nutritional security that they need in the  
17 critical life stages, but not as a generality  
18 throughout the life cycle.

19           So if we stay with the picture of six  
20 million tons thereabouts, about a million tons of  
21 fish oil, we reach a point in 2012 where you'll  
22 see that approximately 60 percent of world fish  
23 meal production goes to aquaculture, compared with  
24 52 percent in 2005. And 88 percent of fish oil  
25 will be used by aquaculture, compared to 84  
26 percent in 2005. Now obviously, these are rather



1 difficult projections to make. They're published  
2 by Andrew Jackson based on Albert Tacon's  
3 [phonetic] data. But I think the point is that  
4 increasing demand for fish meal and fish oil from  
5 aquaculture is not leading to that imminent supply  
6 crisis. And it's worth just adding to that, that  
7 by 2012 fish oil will be getting tight if there's  
8 no production of industrially manufactured EPA and  
9 DHA by then, which I'm sure will come about. So  
10 that's the worry. It's the fish oil that's the  
11 worry in terms of longer term availability and  
12 fortunately there are substitutes in development.

13           Coming then to this vexed question of  
14 ratios of fish in / fish out, if you like.  
15 There's a popular misconception that, you know,  
16 there's eight to one, or four to one, or ten to  
17 one, or I've heard everything I think, and you've  
18 got to actually examine the data of course. And  
19 if you look up at the top left you see a little  
20 green spot. Belona [phonetic] the NGO, did a  
21 study in Norway in 2003 with Norwegian salmon and  
22 concluded that the figure there was 2.67 to one.  
23 And of course, since then it's been improving  
24 somewhat due to continually improving food  
25 conversion rate of feed to fish and increasing  
26 substitution particularly in Norway now as well of

1 fish oil by rapeseed oil. But I'll say more about  
2 salmon in a moment.

3 I want to concentrate on the other two,  
4 the red and the blue line, which is trying to take  
5 a global picture, input / output picture, and this  
6 by the way, is all fed compounded diets, right?  
7 Whether they're carnivorous fish, so-called, or  
8 all aquaculture. This is fin fish and crustacean  
9 aquaculture fed compounded diets. Again, Albert  
10 Tacon and the FAO have supplied the data and  
11 Andrew Jackson has looked at it. And you can see  
12 that, first of all, if you take the picture of all  
13 aquaculture, that's the blue line, by 2005 or  
14 2007, it's already about 0.6 to one, below one to  
15 one. But of course, I think that's an unfair  
16 comparison. I think we should focus on fish which  
17 have a relatively exacting nutritional  
18 requirement, and so the red line is the  
19 carnivorous fish and today, in 2007, that's about  
20 1-1/2 to one. But of course, the devil's in the  
21 detail, and if you feed back the offals from those  
22 farm fish to other species of fish, other species  
23 for preventative medicine reasons, then you'll get  
24 it at one to one or even less than one to one,  
25 even today. So it's a picture of continuing  
26 improvement due to the substitution [audio

1 problem] continuing improvement due to the strong  
2 substitution push.

3           Coming back then to salmon, I know this  
4 is of interest to a number of you, so I'm said  
5 that the Bolona figures, 2.7 in the early 90's and  
6 published in 2003 for Norway, this is now down to  
7 close to one to one on the protein side. But of  
8 course, it's the high fish oil which makes this  
9 something of a special case and now the growing  
10 use of rapeseed is the sort of secret factor which  
11 will help that. And logically, I believe that  
12 feed formulators can and should replace down to  
13 about 12 percent fish oil and make the rest up  
14 with vegetable oil in order, not for the benefits  
15 of the fish so much, they need less, they need  
16 probably only two percent, but in order to ensure  
17 there's enough long chain omega-3's in the filets  
18 for human consumption.

19           And it's worth reminding ourselves, I  
20 think Brad Hicks said that conversion efficiency  
21 is based on the edible protein and energy recovery  
22 basis and fish are about twice that of poultry and  
23 many more times efficient than in cattle. And why  
24 is that? Well of course that's due to biological  
25 fundamentals. The fact they're cold blooded, the  
26 fact of neutral buoyancy, and they don't have to

1 worry about gravity, don't have heavy bones, and  
2 all the rest of it. So it's inherently more  
3 efficient. And going to your proposed 12 and 12  
4 rule, those levels of inclusion as proposed in  
5 salmon would make the ratio around one to one,  
6 while with other carnivores with less oil it would  
7 be better than one to one. And especially of  
8 course if one then utilizes the salmon offals into  
9 non-salmonids for farming purposes.

10           But looking at sustainability then, what  
11 are the options here? Peruvian anchovy, as I  
12 said, is far and away the biggest fishery in the  
13 world. There is a highly precautionary approach  
14 by the government. There was a problem in the  
15 90's with lack of compliance by the big fishing  
16 boats in Peru but the government has now imposed a  
17 whole system of satellite tracking, and seven day  
18 a week independent auditing by SGS, and it seems  
19 to have pretty well eliminated all that illegal  
20 fishing. And you've got to remember there, it's  
21 such an important part of the Peruvian economy,  
22 it's the second or third biggest export, fish  
23 meal, they can't afford to kill the goose that  
24 lays the golden egg. So it's a fundamentally  
25 strategic fishery for the Peruvians and  
26 fortunately for us too, who can take advantage of

1 it. But here in the USA, of course, you're  
2 exceptionally lucky—

3 [sound cut]

4 [END MZ005002]

5 [START MZ005003]

6 -in having access to trimmings from the  
7 Alaskan Pollock fishery. Also, that it's MSE  
8 certified. And both of Pollock canvas [phonetic]  
9 salmon on managed targeted fisheries. So the  
10 segregation and traceability of fishmeal and fish  
11 are derived from. It was not a big deal.

12 As regards international organic  
13 standards, the Europeans, we Europeans, would  
14 regard fishmeal, fish offen [phonetic] certified  
15 sustainable fisheries as our gold standards. So  
16 we're very envious of you guys with your Alaskan  
17 Pollock. But given our lack of current certified  
18 volume sources of supply in Europe, our default  
19 position is an acceptance of fishmeal and fish  
20 offen trimmings of fish processed for human  
21 consumption. Of course, with only natural  
22 antioxidants and so on.

23 Next slide. Human health. I'll skip these  
24 two. I'm running out of time. But I just want to  
25 say the benefits to human and animal health from  
26 long-chain Omega-3s are overwhelming and eating

1 salmon reared on fish oil reduces atheromatous  
2 plaques. That doesn't occur when you eat salmon  
3 reared on wholly fish vegetable oils. And that's  
4 in the view of most commentators, is very  
5 important compared to the minor diminishing and  
6 manageable risks from persistent [phonetic] to  
7 organic Pollock pesticides.

8 Human health. Again, the only thing I  
9 would say here that's relevant is it's not really  
10 a deal here, because the levels found in pelagic  
11 fish from Alaska and the South Pacific are so very  
12 low. And less than 12%--going back to your 12 and  
13 12 rule--less than 12% runs the risk there are not  
14 enough long-chain Omega 3s in the final product.  
15 Next slide.

16 Fish Health and Welfare. What I want to  
17 say there is fish cannot convert the Omega-3s  
18 found in plant oils. So--and virtually all species  
19 are carnivorous during at least some parts of the  
20 life cycle even if it's only as fry [phonetic].  
21 And so the reality, ladies and gentlemen, is if  
22 fish were eliminated from all aquafeeds,  
23 production of nearly all fish species would be  
24 difficult, if not impossible on a general point.

25 So my final slide, including points. Most  
26 international organic standards have recognized

1 the inherent differences between terrestrial and  
2 aquatic ecosystems and allow the use of meal and  
3 oil produced from fish processing byproducts in  
4 organic feeds. So the organic movement in the  
5 States is unhappy about using Peruvian anchovy  
6 meal or Manhattan [phonetic] meal, despite the  
7 sustainability record that I've talked, you have  
8 this waste stream of MSE certified Pollockical  
9 [phonetic] salmon processing on your doorstep in  
10 Alaska. And if the NOSB or any other organization  
11 rejects organic darts [phonetic] for aquaculture  
12 then I believe they remove the incentive for  
13 aquaculture to move further towards the  
14 responsible and eco-efficient approach to  
15 production which I'm sure you advocate. And if you  
16 don't encourage its use, you know, the alternative  
17 could be to waste it. And surely, feeding it to  
18 fish and retaining the EPA and DHA has got to be  
19 better than using it for power up in Alaska. Thank  
20 you very much. [Applause].

21 MS. VALERIE FRANCES: Thank you very  
22 much.

23 FEMALE VOICE: Valerie, we have one more  
24 speaker? Can you hear me. Can you hear me now?  
25 Yeah. I'm not seeing any heads moving.

26 FEMALE VOICE: I can hear you.

1                   FEMALE VOICE: Okay. All right. So we're  
2 good. Thank you.

3                   MS. FRANCES: Our last, but not least  
4 speaker is Torbjorn Asgard from Akvaforsk in  
5 Norway. I hope I got that right. And you're  
6 [unintelligible]. Okay.

7                   MR. TORBJORN ASGARD: Thank you, and  
8 thank you for the invitation—

9                   MS. FRANCES: Hang on one second. I'd  
10 like to ask you to give your name and your  
11 affiliation, and spell your name.

12                  DR. ASGARD: My name is Torbjorn Asgard  
13 and I'm affiliated to Akvaforsk, the Institute of  
14 Aquaculture Research in Norway, owned by the  
15 Ministry of Fisheries. It's the main owner. My  
16 name is spelled T-O-R-B-J-O-R-N OR S-G-O-R-D. If  
17 it's difficult you can change the ur or oe and the  
18 or to aa. [Laughter]. And my coworkers on this  
19 presentation are Dr. Gedmaled Barga [phonetic],  
20 Dr. Tuti Mofkara [phonetic] and Dr. Stolaresti  
21 [phonetic]. And we want to stress this point that  
22 flexibility in the use of feed ingredients—that's  
23 very important for the sustainability and it's  
24 very important, we think, for sustainability in  
25 any food production that there is flexibility.  
26 Next.



1           It has been said some words about the  
2 efficiency I heard in a unit in just draw the  
3 attention to different figures. This is a study  
4 from 1996 where they were studying what was  
5 actually the situation in the Bjorn [phonetic] Sea  
6 for the Northeast Atlantic cut [phonetic]. How  
7 much was it consuming? How big was the standing  
8 biomass [phonetic]? How was the annual harvest?  
9 Sustainable harvest. And how much was the fillet  
10 output from that.

11           And then this is compared to what would  
12 be the situation if Atlantic salmon got the same  
13 feed fish as their only feed. No vegetable  
14 ingredients in the feed. What would then be in the  
15 parallel output. And you see at the bottom line,  
16 the fillet output is considerable higher. And I  
17 think this is actually showing why we, as humans,  
18 switch to culture production in agriculture on  
19 land too. It is much more efficient when we can  
20 feed animals to situation and where they don't  
21 have to go and starve for long periods. Next  
22 please.

23           And also this relation of efficiency  
24 between our most efficient meat producers are very  
25 important for where we should use the most  
26 valuable feed ingredients. And as long as we among

1 the aquaculture species find the most efficient  
2 uses of these feed ingredients, I think that's  
3 where we should use this limited sources. Next  
4 please.

5           And if we go 15 years back, of course,  
6 the salmon diet, for example. It was very marine-  
7 based. You could find diets consisting more or  
8 less of fishmeal, fish oil and some wheat just to  
9 get right the physical quality of the feed. This  
10 is now showing more the feed composition today.  
11 It's a considerable content of fat protein  
12 sources. This is then from Europe. Next.

13           And here is a feed composition based on  
14 good plant protein sources and what that would  
15 look like. And you can see also the relative  
16 prices at the bottom line here, showing that there  
17 is actually a very strong drive for going for the  
18 plant protein sources because they are cheaper  
19 than the fishmeal. But there are problems relating  
20 to using this plant protein sources. As in salmon  
21 there are several problems you have to deal with.  
22 And that's why we haven't reached this level yet.  
23 Next please.

24           In South America it's a different  
25 situation. We have—the industry have access to  
26 more alternative protein sources, like animal

1 byproduct meals, blood meals, hydrolases  
2 [phonetic] of all different kinds. But in Europe  
3 that has been prohibited due to BSE from 2000. So  
4 it has not been legal to use these animal  
5 byproducts. Blood meal from non-ruminants were  
6 again, legal from 2003. In Norway it was again  
7 legal now from 2007. but hydrolases, they have to  
8 have a very small molecular size. All molecules  
9 smaller than 10,000 daltons [phonetic] and  
10 that means that most of the products available are  
11 not approved.

12           But we have several ingredients here  
13 where—excellent amino acid profile that would  
14 largely improve the possibility for using plant  
15 proteins sources without adding additional amino  
16 acids.

17           Then I would like to go a little bit more  
18 into this fish-in, fish-out [inaudible] we'll say  
19 into [phonetic] and we have actually salmon  
20 producers today are using as low as 15% fishmeal  
21 in their feed. And what is the situation then? It  
22 means they are using then 150 grams of fishmeal  
23 per kilofeed. And if we say an average feed  
24 conversion ratio here is around 1.2, they are  
25 using 180 grams of fishmeal. And if that is on an  
26 average containing 67% protein, we see that the

1 fish protein spent for producing one kilo of  
2 salmon is actually 121 grams.

3           And in one kilo of salmon there is 180  
4 grams of protein. Which means a net gain of 59  
5 grams of protein. And if we then should pick a  
6 fish in, fish-out that balance around one, this  
7 means a fishmeal inclusion of around 20% when the  
8 feed conversion is 1.2 or 55%. Now, 25% of  
9 fishmeal, if the FCRA's around 1.0. Next please.

10           Expressed in another way, how much marine  
11 protein did we spend at fishmeal inclusion  
12 levels. And how much fish protein do we produce?  
13 So here if we put the spending at one, how much do  
14 we then produce? And you see that it's in the  
15 range between 20% and 30%. We balance on the  
16 protein side. On the fish-in, fish-out equal to  
17 what. Well, if we can go lower it's considerably  
18 better. Next please

19           And then again, it's important to think  
20 about what are we using of the fish if we make a  
21 fishmeal, and what are we using if we want to use  
22 it directly for human consumption. There is a  
23 considerable difference. In the—if we should use  
24 the, the fish just for filleting it's a fairly  
25 small pollution [phonetic] that is recovered. But,  
26 of course, we can also use the rest for fishmeal

1 production. But here you see, if we look at fish  
2 fillet spent and the fish fillet produced, we are  
3 even on the—actually on the positive side, already  
4 at 35% fishmeal inclusion level. Next.

5           And here you see just the possibility we  
6 get if we can use the animal byproducts. The next  
7 one in addition to please. Yeah.

8           And you see here the comparison then  
9 between the plant protein based diet with a low  
10 fraction of fishmeal and the animal byproducts  
11 based diet and of course, it's a growing concern,  
12 at least in Europe, about these animal byproducts  
13 that are actually very highly valuable protein.  
14 Why are we not using this for food production in  
15 feed? So I think that is an important ecological  
16 concern. Why should we not use this extremely  
17 valuable protein sources for feed and food. Next  
18 please.

19           On the lipid side, the picture is a bit  
20 more difficult. And of course, the lipid content  
21 in fishmeal varies to some extent. But on an  
22 average, the fish used for fishmeal production  
23 contains 7% lipid. And some of this lipid roughly  
24 2-1/2% of the 7% is actually in the fishmeal.  
25 Meaning that the oil fraction will only be 4-1/2%  
26 of the lightweight [phonetic]. So if we should

1 have a fish-in, fish-out ratio of one here there  
2 should not be more than 7% of fish oil in the, in  
3 the diet. But of course, more fish oil can be used  
4 if the fish contains more lipid. Next please.

5           So just to show you the calculations here  
6 too, if the industrial—if the fish contains 7%  
7 lipid, what is decide then if fish lipid level in  
8 the feed is 16%. You have discussion also about 12  
9 or 14. well, fishmeal contains 10% lipid which  
10 means 100 gram of oil per kilo. And if it contains  
11 25 fishmeal this gives 25 grams of fish oil. Next.

12           And the first kilo of fish we catch, of  
13 course, it contributes with all its lipid. The  
14 next kilo will only contribute with the lipid, we  
15 can separate out, which is 45 gram. And the next  
16 kilo, again, 45 gram, so then we are using  
17 actually three kilo of wild caught fish to reach  
18 the 160 gram or lipid in the diet. But of course,  
19 all the protein—that will be possible to convert  
20 to fishmeal and that will give us roughly half a  
21 kilo of fishmeal. Which can then be used to other  
22 animals.

23           So this means that the real fish-in,  
24 fish-out factor here is actually 1.09, but it's at  
25 the same true that we need three kilo of one fish  
26 for this production. Next please.

1                   But then again, to the—what is the demand  
2 from the consumer and what are the difference of  
3 course, between the fish species of the natural  
4 lipid content. And what is actually needed for the  
5 health of the fish. And what do we want for  
6 humans. But the fish itself requires somewhere  
7 between one-half and one percent.

8                   Can we do something about the efficiency  
9 and retention of these essential fatty acids?  
10 Well, there are differences between species in  
11 their ability to elongate and desaturate their  
12 fatty acids. And carp and eel have quite some  
13 ability. It's also some ability in rainbow trout  
14 and Atlantic salmon. Not very much. But maybe  
15 enough so that we can actually retain 100% of what  
16 we put in in feed in the product we get. While in  
17 the marine species there doesn't seem to be  
18 ability for such elongation. Next.

19                   And then I think it's one aspect that is  
20 not raised here and that is the relation to the  
21 genetics. I think it's very important that we work  
22 with domesticated animals. And they are much more  
23 efficient than the wild ones. And when we try to  
24 take care of resources I think it's important that  
25 we utilize this possibility. And you see it's in  
26 Atlantic salmon, the difference now between the

1 selected and the wild is really important. Next.

2           And it's also very important, actually  
3 the growth we achieve. If we look at the feed  
4 conversion ratio here in relation to the growth of  
5 the fish, you see that if you slow down the growth  
6 too much you will spend much more feed resources  
7 on producing a kilo of fish. Next.

8           So to conclude here, commercial feed  
9 production is gradually become more independent of  
10 fish meal and oil from the fisheries. And  
11 increased use of protein from vegetable and animal  
12 byproduct sources will make Atlantic salmon a net  
13 producer of marine protein. Vegetable oil sources  
14 can be used at high levels in salmon feed as long  
15 as the minimum needs for essential fatty acids are  
16 met. And the fatty acid profile of the fish will,  
17 of course, be reflected according to the feed we  
18 are using. Next.

19           So in the early 19s, roughly 2-1/2 to  
20 three kilo of wild fish was spent in the  
21 production of one kilo of farmed salmon. And this  
22 has now been reduced to approximately one to one  
23 on the protein side. And it is possible to improve  
24 this further. And the slaughter offal from the  
25 salmon industry are used for other species. And  
26 this is actually an important point because if we



1 say that the aquaculture industry has an offal  
2 production of roughly 40% of the lightweight, if  
3 that is converted to fishmeal it will be roughly  
4 10% of the weight of the fish we produce, and that  
5 will mean that at 10% fishmeal inclusion level we  
6 are actually not using any protein, or we don't  
7 have to use any protein from wild catch at all. So  
8 it's not necessary to go to zero to be independent  
9 of fish protein from the wild. Thank you for your  
10 attention. [Applause].

11 MS. FRANCES: Thank you. And thank all  
12 the presenters. I will turn it over now to HUE,  
13 the livestock chair, to facilitate questions and  
14 answers from the board. Go right ahead. Do we have  
15 80 more index card questions from the audience we  
16 want to get up like right this minute.

17 MALE VOICE: Let's have them.

18 HUE: Please put who you want your  
19 questions addressed to when you send them up and  
20 don't be afraid. Yeah, I know. Well, thank you to  
21 all our morning panelists. I really enjoy the fact  
22 that we're hearing from people with different  
23 accents. I like that a lot. It means we have a  
24 real worldwide global input here, as the National  
25 Organic program is an actually globally based  
26 program so there's a lot of interest, of course,

1 and where all the salmon and aquaculture and big  
2 areas are in the world are not necessarily in the  
3 U.S. so thanks to the panelists and of course, we  
4 as the National Organic Standards Board have  
5 questions for you and we also have cards from the  
6 audience. And what we did at our last symposium  
7 was basically our questions certainly have  
8 priority in the question list so—and then we kind  
9 of look into the cards and maybe entertain some of  
10 them. But I should also say that, as at the last  
11 symposium in State College, Pennsylvania, if I'm  
12 not mistaken these cards will be scanned in to the  
13 public record so that they are officially put into  
14 the symposium, okay?

15 MS. FRANCES: Posted on the Web site.

16 HUE: Yeah. In case we don't get to them  
17 all, which I'm we won't. So I'll just open it up,  
18 I guess, to anybody on the board and just—Dan.

19 DAN: I'd just like to, first of all,  
20 with a slight clarification on the recommendation  
21 that was made from the aquaculture working group  
22 was to have a limit of 12 and 12 from wild caught  
23 sources. That was really only addressed with the  
24 last speaker. But if we're only looking at that  
25 requirement being from wild caught resources, how  
26 could any of the other speakers address how that

1 would change their view of the recommendation, if  
2 they're looking at essentially no limit on  
3 fishmeal and fish oil coming from a natural  
4 growing organic fishmeal and fish oil that  
5 develops within the industry.

6 HUE: Any of the panelists? Brad Hicks  
7 [phonetic].

8 MR. BRAD HICKS: I put up my hand 'cause  
9 nobody else did. The reality is currently that  
10 source is quite a ways off. It does not exist.  
11 There are currently some small meal and oil  
12 supplies perhaps out of organic poultry rearing,  
13 but in its wisdom poultry has been excluded as an  
14 ingredient for fish.

15 The other issue is it has been suggested  
16 that people grow fish to produce the fish meal and  
17 grow fish in our organic system to produce fish  
18 meal and fish oil for rearing fish. If you  
19 actually look at the ecological footprint of that,  
20 as you look at the concept a little bit deeper  
21 you'll find it's really quite extravagant. And I'm  
22 not sure—certainly our group is not prepared to go  
23 in that direction.

24 In the event that organic aquaculture  
25 does grow significantly and is able to get to the  
26 position where byproducts are available from

1 organic production they would certainly be used in  
2 preference to other sources. Thank you.

3 HUE: Joe had a question. You're up next.

4 JOE: Yeah, it's been mentioned solvent  
5 extracted soy meal in a couple of the  
6 presentations and the industry—the organic  
7 industry, as far as I know, is not able to provide  
8 certified organic soy meal because allowable  
9 extraction processes, which we do have, are too  
10 expensive at this point in time for soy meal.  
11 That's my understanding, but I'd like to just get  
12 a clarification on the availability of organically  
13 certifiable, if not certified organic soy meal  
14 that is—that only has allowable, you know,  
15 solvents. Carbon dioxide, et cetera.

16 MALE VOICE: We—in our—we used a, a  
17 certified soybean meal, but it wasn't extracted so  
18 I guess you would call that a full fat. But—and  
19 then the soy concentrate is becoming more  
20 available as the industry—as the fishmeal prices  
21 increase more soy producers are going towards a  
22 concentrate which give you a higher protein  
23 content. It bumps it up to about 68% of 70%.

24 MALE VOICE: So it doesn't necessarily—we  
25 don't need defatted soy meal meal. It's not a  
26 requirement for the aquaculture industry.

1           MR. STEPHEN CRAIG: No, the advantage of  
2 that in a traditional soybean meal is that it  
3 increases the protein content for you.

4           FEMALE VOICE: Please identify  
5 yourselves.

6           MR. CRAIG: Oh, I'm Stephen Craig  
7 [phonetic] from Virginia Tech.

8           MALE VOICE: Andrea, you had a question?

9           MS. CAROE: Well again, I just want to  
10 clarify what the AWG recommendation was. What we  
11 were looking at is a maximum of 12% from fishmeal,  
12 a maximum of 125 from fish oil. From wild caught  
13 sources; not organic sources. Not organic sources.  
14 This was a matter of—and I think George could  
15 speak on this, but it was a matter of without  
16 organic fish how do you have organic fish meal. It  
17 was—this provision was put in there with a sunset  
18 on it to develop other sources and to develop  
19 organic fish sources for feed. But we are not  
20 specifically looking at a diet for piscivorous—is  
21 that how you say it?

22           MALE VOICE: Piscivorous.

23           MS. CAROE: Piscivorous fish that  
24 includes organic fish or nothing. We're looking at  
25 the possibility and the reality of allowing a wild  
26 caught alternative for a period of time for the

1 development of organic fish or the development of  
2 other protein and amino acid sources.

3           So again, that's really not a question,  
4 but I just want to clarify with the researchers  
5 that are here and the board, just a reminder of  
6 what we're looking at as far as this issue.

7           HUE: Questions? Tracy.

8           TRACY: This question is for any of the  
9 panelists who measured yields. I was wondering if  
10 there are any other metrics around say, the  
11 texture or the flavor of the fish that are also  
12 being measured as substitutions and the feed  
13 occurs?

14           MALE VOICE: Someone spoke to that, I  
15 know.

16           DR. BROWDY: I don't know about the fish,  
17 but we tasted—Dr. Browdy from South Carolina. I  
18 don't know about the fish, but we did some  
19 organelles uptil [phonetic] analysis of the shrimp  
20 that were fed the vegetable based protein diet.  
21 The "organic" quote/unquote diet that we fed the  
22 shrimp from the pond study. And what we found was  
23 that there was not a real significant difference.  
24 I can provide that data for you. For me  
25 personally, I can tell you that taste different.  
26 They're not as—they don't have that sort of fish,

1 you know, kind of flavor. That sort of iodine  
2 ocean kind of flavor. They're much cleaner in  
3 terms of flavor. And when I took it to some  
4 restaurants locally and gave it to the chefs and  
5 said try this, try this, and then they handed it  
6 out to the people in the restaurant, it was really  
7 interesting to see in these blind tests that, you  
8 know, some people preferred one; some people  
9 preferred the other. But they definitely do taste  
10 different and they definitely have lower levels of  
11 some important fatty acids even with the algo-oils  
12 [phonetic] that we used. So, you know, we're going  
13 to have to beef that up some if we want it to be  
14 as healthy. But there's definitely a difference in  
15 flavor.

16 HUE: Jennifer.

17 JENNIFER: I just have a follow-up  
18 question to that. Your research compared your  
19 control which was also farmed to your organically  
20 fed. Did your taste test also just compared both  
21 farmed or also to wild?

22 DR. BROWDY: That's a good question. It's  
23 just both farmed.

24 HUE: Tina? Or who had the—was it—

25 TINA: This is also a follow-up to that  
26 question. The measurement most used was growth

1 rate. And I know that it's always our instinct to  
2 want to just produce bigger, better, faster. But  
3 is there a linear relationship across the board  
4 between growth rate and health? And other, you  
5 know, other factors. Health, nutrition,  
6 susceptibility to disease, all those things. And  
7 that could be for anyone.

8           MR. HICKS: Having grown lots of fish I  
9 guess I'll try. It's Brad Hicks from British  
10 Columbia. I guess I've grown lots of fish under  
11 lots of conditions and there's no question that  
12 you can overgrow them, for lack of a better term.  
13 You can push them too hard. It's not unique to  
14 fish. We certainly that in other farm animals as  
15 well. The standards that we have proposed, to a  
16 certain extent, take into account, for instance,  
17 we limit that energy quantity that's available in  
18 the feed, is one of the standards we used to  
19 manage that issue.

20           Health-wise, I guess my experience is  
21 that crowding is more of an issue than growth.  
22 It's one of the issues, of course that will go  
23 along with animal husbandry of any kind. So we  
24 certainly limit crowding. I think for this issue  
25 about the use of fishmeal and fish oil there is—we  
26 have not got enough production under our feet to



1 look at the effect of this heavy substitution of  
2 vegetable proteins for fish proteins and vegetable  
3 oils for fish oils yet, to look at the health  
4 implications of doing so. We're just too early on  
5 the system. We do not yet have enough experience.  
6 That may turn out to be a problem. I think from my  
7 talk I understand teacher 12 and 12, but I think  
8 even under that it is our responsibility,  
9 certainly our organization looked at it from an  
10 organic perspective that it is our responsibility  
11 to in fact use fishmeal and fish oil for the  
12 production of fish. That it's a very good use of  
13 that material and our standards do require that  
14 half of that does come from fish processing  
15 processes. So it's not virgin fishmeal and virgin  
16 fish oil per se. I don't know whether that answers  
17 your question, but it's an attempt.

18 MALE VOICE: I actually—Doc Asgard in a  
19 moment. Let me—I wanted to add on one thing on  
20 Tina's question, if I may, which kind of related—I  
21 guess I'm a dairy veterinarian among the organic  
22 dairy farmers, and what I find is that—yeah, okay.  
23 Totally different terrestrial and their cattle,  
24 but I still work with conventional farms and what  
25 I find is that when conventional farming—I'm  
26 trying to phrase it in a more conventional and

1 organic—the animals are pushed a lot harder so you  
2 get more production, more efficiency, everything  
3 like that. But with cattle that are pushed hard,  
4 there are certain health problems that happen. I  
5 won't go into them, but they do. Metabolically and  
6 everything like that.

7           And with the organic farms that are fed  
8 more—well, they're not pushed as hard and other  
9 aspects about it, they don't have those same kind  
10 of problems. I'm just wondering—I think it's in  
11 the same line of what Tina's asking, if you try to  
12 feed the animals to what the conventional paradigm  
13 all the time, you know, max efficiency, max  
14 everything to get max yield, are there some health  
15 problems that might come up with fish versus if  
16 you kind of back off a little. Does that make any  
17 sense? Anyway, it does to me.

18           MALE VOICE: I will try to answer this.  
19 And it's actually two sides of that. One is that  
20 in general you will see that where they have  
21 health problems there is, in general, very poor  
22 growth. So remember this aquaculture activity is  
23 still very young. And the problem is actually to  
24 meet the requirement of the animals to the extent  
25 that they express their growth potential. Or close  
26 to that. Because I would say on an average, if we

1 see an Atlantic salmon, in an average the industry  
2 will express maybe 75% of the growth potential in  
3 the fish. And in some areas they are down to 50%.  
4 So and they far from growth rate being a stress.

5                   On the other hand, when you reach  
6 very high growth rates then you are really  
7 challenging the diets. So if there are some  
8 deficiencies in the diets you will show it at the  
9 very high growth rates. Because then everything  
10 has to be precise. It has to be extremely well-  
11 balanced when you approach the maximum growth. And  
12 that is one of the things that appear here with  
13 the soya replacement. You will go into mineral  
14 deficiency as shown with reduced ash content. It's  
15 very common to get a problem if you don't care of  
16 the mineral balance in the diet.

17                   So, and this complicates actually the  
18 balancing of the diet as you go for high growth.  
19 But actually it's when the animal express its  
20 growth potential that it seems to be most in  
21 balance.

22                   HUE: Okay. Thank you. Jeff, you're—then  
23 you're next.

24                   JEFF: Thank you, HUE. My question is for  
25 Brad Hicks. Brad, in your presentation you showed  
26 an image that had a—indicated a traceable linkage

1 between grasses, herbivores on up into humans.  
2 Then on the fish side of your presentation you  
3 started at the bottom of the slide with a  
4 zooplankton algae or plankton something like that,  
5 and then onto fish. But you specifically never  
6 highlighted the zooplankton, the plankton, or may  
7 any sort of linkage between that that was  
8 traceable on up through the food chain. You drew  
9 lines from grasses over to fish. And I'm just  
10 wondering why you specifically avoided that, or if  
11 there is a connection there that we could exploit.

12 MR. HICKS: Actually I'm not sure 'cause  
13 my original presentation, the lines weren't quite  
14 the same as turned out with this projector. In the  
15 presentation there actually are linkages between  
16 the zooplankton and the phytoplankton up into the  
17 invertebrates. And there is a line up into the  
18 omnivorous fishes. Okay? Because yes, that does  
19 occur and that can-is exploitable.

20 JEFF: A follow-up question then. So are  
21 you inferring or on the terrestrial side we manage  
22 our soil organically, we produce organic grasses,  
23 grains or anything else that's in the oil that  
24 moves up through the food chain. So are you  
25 explicitly saying then that you would work towards  
26 farming organic plankton, zooplankton that would

1 then be traceable up through the system, through  
2 our organic system plan?

3 MR. HICKS: At this stage I would say no.  
4 The reason why I would say no is because in the  
5 terrestrial system the management of the soil is  
6 quite easy. Quite frankly, the management water is  
7 much more difficult. Even in a soil system. Where  
8 does the water come from? It's got the same issues  
9 for me as water, say, in the ocean. You know, when  
10 the rain comes down on your pasture do you know  
11 where your rain's been? Okay? The rain is—contains  
12 all sorts of interesting things besides water.

13 So the idea that organically we somehow  
14 manage everything, to me is not quite there yet.  
15 Because we don't manage the water system in  
16 terrestrial. The water portion of terrestrial  
17 agriculture we don't particularly manage. When we  
18 draw water out of a well, for instance, you have  
19 no idea necessarily where that water's coming from  
20 except upstream somewhere. And you don't know the  
21 inputs necessarily into that water as a result.

22 So in a roundabout way to answer your  
23 question, I think that in the aquatic system the  
24 plant portion, because the system is based on  
25 single cell organisms that in fact don't have a  
26 footing, if you will, don't have a root system, it

1 is really much more difficult. And in the aquatic  
2 system, or sorry, in the terrestrial system plants  
3 bring billions of cells together already. So we've  
4 got a unit we can manage.

5           In the aquatic system that doesn't occur  
6 until the planktivorous fish level or the  
7 invertebrate level. Okay? We don't have that  
8 assimilation or that bringing together of a mess  
9 of biology until that level. So it's really quite-  
10 from my perspective, that is impossible to fulfill  
11 that desire.

12           But my other discussion point on that is  
13 it is really not that unlike terrestrial  
14 agriculture in the sense that the water portion  
15 are both from open systems. Okay?

16           STEVE: I'd like to add something to  
17 that. I work with the organic aquaculture  
18 institute with the shrimp. What we're proposing is  
19 managing the microbial food Web within the pond.  
20 Much like you-we call it treating the pond like a  
21 ruminant. Where you're actually feeding the bugs  
22 and the bugs feed the organism. And we've had  
23 tremendous success with organic compost additions  
24 as feed supplements. And actually managing and  
25 exploiting that microbial food Web. And in the  
26 case of marine shrimp it's very effective. So

1 there are certain applications where you can  
2 exploit that aspect of the aquatic environment.

3 MR. BROWDY: This is Craig Browdy again.  
4 I think that the—what Steve said is very true for  
5 shrimp and it's true also for certain species of  
6 fish. But it doesn't work for other species that  
7 need clear water. So we need to make sure that we  
8 keep in mind that aquaculture is a very diverse  
9 industry. And one thing that works for one species  
10 might not work for another and making one rule  
11 that covers all species, you have to really keep  
12 that in mind all the time.

13 The other thing I wanted to mention  
14 specifically in answer to your question was that  
15 these particular algomeals [phonetic] that are  
16 produced by fermentative processes and similarly,  
17 I guess they're used to a certain degree, can  
18 produce some—it would be like farming up the food  
19 chain, I guess, except for that—I guess if you saw  
20 the factory in King Street I'm not sure that you  
21 wouldn't shudder a little bit because it's a big  
22 fermenter, but on the other hand they assure me  
23 that they're working towards organic certification  
24 of that part fermenter. So I guess that it is  
25 possible that we'll have organically certifiable  
26 phytoplankton meals that are high in DHA and

1 possibly one day EI.

2 DR. ASGARD: This is Torbjorn Asgard  
3 again. It's, I think it's one thing you should  
4 think about in relation to this management of the  
5 whole food system. Not just organic; it's any food  
6 production. I think one of our big challenges  
7 today is to manage to recycle nutrients back to  
8 the production systems. We are more or less  
9 stealing from the production areas and dumping in  
10 the cities. That is maybe the biggest challenge we  
11 actually have.

12 HUE: Andrea.

13 MS. CAROE: I'm going to circle us back  
14 around to the health issue a little bit. In my  
15 past careers I did a lot of work in water quality  
16 and bioassay work. And one of our prime indicators  
17 of water quality was looking at these indicator  
18 organisms for mortality first, of course, but also  
19 reproduction and fecundity. And I was wondering if  
20 any of the researchers have looked at these  
21 indicators for the overall sustainability of  
22 these, these aquaculture farms, and has there any  
23 research been done on egg production as it relates  
24 to a control, or the ratio of female to male  
25 population as fecundity and the selection, based  
26 on the environment or based on their health.



1                   HUE: Before anyone answers, please, all  
2 panelists have to identify themselves every time  
3 that you're going to speak. It's for their  
4 reporter.

5                   MR. HICKS: I guess I'll go. It's Brad  
6 Hicks. Our experience with fecundity specifically  
7 and in salmon is that the fecundity in farmed  
8 salmon is not as good as the fecundity in wild  
9 salmon. That was particularly true 20 years ago.  
10 In the last 20 years we have, for lack of a better  
11 term, I guess, and I don't think it's a discovery,  
12 I still think we're pioneering and in the art  
13 form—we have learned that if we feed the fish  
14 better diets, and in fact, if we actually restrict  
15 their feeding which occurs naturally in that  
16 particular species, just post-ovulation, that  
17 we've actually been able to dramatically improve  
18 the fecundity in salmon.

19                   So I like, I guess, all terrestrial  
20 species, as the better we get at understanding,  
21 the more we learn about them the better we are at  
22 trying to mimic nature for lack of a better term  
23 and we do improve those things. I don't—is that  
24 the issue you're looking at or are you looking at  
25 pollution?

26                   MS. CAROE: No, I'm specifically trying

1 to find an indicator of, you know, these system  
2 were look—what I see in most of the research that  
3 was put there is production oriented, which  
4 certainly is important for the financial viability  
5 of these operations. But it doesn't speak to us  
6 really about whether this is good for fish. So I  
7 was trying to get at indicators that would let us  
8 know if this is healthy for fish to be reared this  
9 way. And fecundity and reproduction definitely are  
10 indicators of whether, you know, that species of  
11 fish is thriving in this environment with this  
12 type of diet. So again, I'm just kind of trying to  
13 get some more, you know, sideways look at, you  
14 know, since the fish can't tell us if they're  
15 happy or not.

16 HUE: Okay. There's no question that the  
17 diets that give us better fecundity, we have much  
18 higher levels of fishmeal and fish oil. At this  
19 point I don't think we know the specific science  
20 behind it, but practically speaking, and we've  
21 got—our end [phonetic] here is very large. We have  
22 very large numbers to deal with. We've certainly  
23 discovered that much.

24 MR. SHAH-ALAM: Shah-Alam from the  
25 University of North Carolina, Wilmington. I just  
26 wanted to a little bit with this question—it's

1 true that yes, if we had more fishmeal, fish oil,  
2 that's good fecundity. Good eggs. We did some  
3 studies, I think Dr. Otranovy, he's here  
4 [unintelligible] and some studies with the black  
5 sea bass and southern flounder. So when we fed the  
6 fish with some kind of, I mean, wild light fish,  
7 like not frozen fish, wildcat [phonetic] like I  
8 call a sardine, anchovy or something like this,  
9 then the highest fecundity definitely we found.

10           And also we tried to develop some dyes  
11 [phonetic] with the different types of lipid.  
12 Because lipid plant could—important role for the,  
13 I mean, developing eggs. So we fed the lowly  
14 picked and highly picked one I think maybe 12  
15 person and 18 person, lipid fish world [phonetic].  
16 Let's give the good excellent, I mean, fecundity  
17 sarbatar [phonetic] rate of this fertilization  
18 egg. So many parameters we look for this. So  
19 that's true that for—if you think that for the  
20 high quality good stock we must add high quality  
21 diets. And again, same thing, that not only  
22 fishmeal and fish oil is the diet for molition  
23 [phonetic]. [Unintelligible] so many other  
24 parameter, well-balanced diets. So maybe due to  
25 nother small nutrients like [unintelligible] could  
26 be deference [phonetic]. So these things also we

1 need to consider. Thank you.

2 HUE: Dr. Asgard.

3 DR. ASGARD: Torbjorn Asgard again. I  
4 think again it's a question of how we look upon  
5 it. If we look at the salmon industry there's no  
6 doubt there has been an improvement in fecundity.  
7 The whole production is much more predictable.  
8 Getting average better and better result in, in  
9 the industry overall. Not just organic, but  
10 generally in the industries.

11 At the same time it has not been, as far  
12 as I can remember, any studies particularly on  
13 this replacement where you go very far down in  
14 fishmeal and checking then what is the quality.  
15 But in general, what I state as I had in my last  
16 slide, that it's the nutrients that matters; not  
17 the ingredient.

18 So if we are able to understand what are  
19 the requirements of the animal and we can fulfill  
20 the requirements with the ingredients we are  
21 using, it will be working.

22 HUE: Bea.

23 BEA: First of all, I want to thank all  
24 of the panelists. Your information was very  
25 useful. A couple of questions that I have,  
26 there're two separate question, but they

1 interrelate to each other. From a consumer  
2 perspective I think it's going to be very  
3 important for consumers to understand the animal  
4 welfare conditions of the farms. And I'm curious  
5 what studies have been done or what considerations  
6 have been made as far as the health and the  
7 environment of the fish that are being raised on  
8 the farm.

9           I hear a lot about how important it is to  
10 make sure that their diets and their weight are  
11 maintained for their health through  
12 supplementation and the different types of feeds  
13 that you're changing out of its diet. So making  
14 sure that you maintain a certain level of  
15 nutrients. But I haven't heard much talk about the  
16 actual, you know, conditions of how these fish are  
17 being raised and how that compares to their  
18 natural habitat.

19           MR. JONATHAN SHEPHERD: Could I try and  
20 lay a little bit about that.

21           HUE: Please state your name for the-

22           MR. SHEPHERD: My name is Jonathan  
23 Shepherd. I don't know if this answers your  
24 question, but maybe it's worth-I've been fortunate  
25 in many ways to have grown up in the last 30 years  
26 of my career with-simultaneous with the growth of

1 the salmon farming industry in Scotland which I  
2 was very involved with. And we helped to pioneer  
3 the company I was with. Marine Harvest, Salmon  
4 Farming in the U.K. And then the Norwegians really  
5 sort of took over and Torbjorn can confirm or  
6 otherwise what I'm going to say, but I hope that—  
7 we helped each other really. Because in the very  
8 first years it was very much of an experimental  
9 thing and we didn't know the—talking specifically  
10 about infectious diseases, the viruses and  
11 bacteria. Of course, we knew we had a problem in  
12 the wild furunculosis occasioned in wild salmon,  
13 and that worried us a little bit.

14           And the book said that this organism,  
15 aramona salmon asadra [phonetic] only survived in  
16 fresh water. So we were relatively relaxed because  
17 we wanted to farm in sea water. But then we  
18 discovered the book's lying [phonetic]; we could  
19 take it to sea water and it caused a huge  
20 epizootic and we nearly gave up salmon farming in  
21 the early eighties in Scotland because of  
22 furunculosis.

23           And then fortunately, just in time we  
24 came up with an oil-adjuvanted vaccine because we  
25 were using a lot of antibiotics in those days and  
26 we knew it was an unsustainable setup. And we were

1 using, this was largely undomesticated salmon, I  
2 would say. Our improvement programs hadn't really  
3 got off the ground then. So our feed, we were, you  
4 know, learning. The fish were undomesticated. They  
5 had these organisms that interestingly came from  
6 the wild environment around them. And presumably,  
7 in the wild the collision opportunities, the  
8 chance of cross-infection and so on were so long  
9 that they didn't usually cause epizootics. But  
10 when you brought these fish together in pens in a,  
11 as you could say, a sort of unnatural environment,  
12 the cross-contamination risks and so on were much  
13 greater and you could get some quite nasty strains  
14 of this.

15           Fortunately, you could boost the immune  
16 response and, and I could tell you the same story  
17 again for a variety of viruses which again, came  
18 from the wild populations and didn't cause a  
19 particular problem, occasionally up and down in  
20 the wild, but in the farmed environment caused big  
21 problems. So I think, I think the point I'm trying  
22 to make is that you've got to be careful to sort  
23 of compare the wild populations of salmon and  
24 their disease cycles with the sort of the epidemic  
25 situations you can get in a farm environment. If  
26 you don't know about—if you don't have a—if you

1 don't, haven't domesticated those fish to the  
2 extent that you've bred in disease resistance for  
3 the specific pathogen, and that you have a range  
4 of vaccines available as a routine so that these  
5 when they go to sea can happily live in this  
6 environment without it causing any problems. And  
7 of course, you've got to look after them very  
8 carefully. And then they're that much more  
9 resistant.

10 DR. ASGARD: Torbjorn Asgard again. It's,  
11 I think, the domestication is really important  
12 here. Because I think it's wrong to produce meat  
13 in a zoo on wild animals. I think if we want to  
14 produce meat we should do it is on domesticated  
15 animals where we take full responsibility for the  
16 whole life cycle. I think that is the aim and that  
17 should be the aim for all the species.

18 And this requires actually that we  
19 develop very good breeding programs where we take  
20 care of genetic variation and avoid in-breeding.  
21 And that is no spreading in several species and in  
22 salmon it has become very far. It has been all the  
23 way very broad genetic program where you take care  
24 of the genetic variation, but I think that is very  
25 important for any cultured species. And I think  
26 that is even something you should think of in



1 traditional domestic animals. When you start with  
2 small populations, again, in breeding is an  
3 important issue.

4 HUE: Okay. Sorry. Go ahead.

5 MR. STEVE CRAIG: To add, in terms of  
6 water quality—

7 HUE: State your name please.

8 MR. CRAIG: Steve Craig, Virginia Tech.  
9 Thank you, sorry about that. We work almost  
10 exclusively with recirculating aquaculture systems  
11 so water quality is paramount. It's got to be  
12 maintained at very high levels. The implications  
13 on growth are very apparent once your water  
14 quality decreases so—and then growth is often the  
15 first indication of a health issue. So it all kind  
16 of feeds back. You've got to maintain excellent  
17 water quality. You have to have very good diets to  
18 optimize the growth and keep these animals  
19 healthy.

20 HUE: Dan.

21 DAN: Thank you. As a trained ruminant  
22 nutritionist I completely agree with Dr. Asgard's  
23 statement that we feed for nutrients and not  
24 feedstuffs, and I think that's true in all  
25 species. But I also am very aware that—and I'll  
26 limit it to ruminant nutritionists without

1 questioning any of yourselves there, but I think  
2 we tend to be a lot—we think we're a lot smarter  
3 than we really are. And sometimes we are far more  
4 effective with a shotgun than a rifle. And in  
5 light of that, I'd like to ask Dr. Alam, what were  
6 you trying to accomplish, or what was the  
7 reasoning for maintaining the squid meal in all of  
8 your diets?

9 DR. ALAM: This is Alam. An excellent  
10 question. Squid meal, I—

11 [END MZ005003]

12 [START MZ005004]

13 DR. SHAH-ALAM: --in Japan, I did my PhD  
14 and postdoctoral research on Menhaden fish and  
15 shrimp. Squidmeal is the excellent  
16 [unintelligible]. If you add just a small amount  
17 of squidmeal that gives good palatability and  
18 [unintelligible] that if we have any other  
19 [unintelligible]. So my thinking is here I used a  
20 higher level of soybean meal, so I used a small  
21 quantity of squidmeal, which gave them more  
22 palatability and that's helped the  
23 [unintelligible]. This is the one reason. The  
24 other reason is squidmeal is not used a lot of in  
25 the industry so it's just a small amount, so we  
26 can use this. So this is the reason I used

1 squidmeal.

2 MR. HUBERT KARREMAN: Do you have a  
3 follow up, Dan?

4 MR. DANIEL GIACOMINI: It's not a follow  
5 up [inaudible]. Actually, it's not related, but it  
6 will be my last one for this group. A couple of  
7 you have mentioned domestic fish and your belief  
8 in the importance of it. At least two of the  
9 papers this afternoon, at least from the paper,  
10 they're recommending no more than, I believe, F2  
11 generation and mainly in relation to getting away  
12 from the problem with escapes. Is there any other  
13 nutritional aspect or any other aspect that the  
14 nutrition panel would like to address on that  
15 point?

16 MR. CRAIG BROWDY: I just want to, I  
17 guess reiterate--this is Craig Browdy--reiterate  
18 the points that were made earlier about, from the  
19 standpoint of nutrition, with the shrimp, we've  
20 been almost completely closed reproductions since  
21 about 1990. And they go about a year a  
22 generation, so we're pretty far along on  
23 domesticated stocks and the differences that we  
24 see in terms of all the measures that we talked  
25 about, reproduction, growth, how happy they are,  
26 it's unbelievable the difference between now and

1 when we started. To think that we're going to go  
2 back to having to do no less than an F2 is just--  
3 the animals wouldn't be as happy if you take them  
4 from the wild and put them in than an animal  
5 that's been domesticated for a number of  
6 generations. In terms of escapement, is the South  
7 Carolina Department of Natural Resources and  
8 growing an exotic species, the Pacific White  
9 Shrimp, we've had to deal with escapement for the  
10 last 20 years. And wearing both hats, it's a very  
11 significant issue, but I'm not sure that it's one  
12 that necessarily is for this particular panel.  
13 But there are probably technical solutions rather  
14 than necessarily trying to grow wild fish.

15 MR. KARREMAN: Rigo?

16 MR. RIGOBERTO DELGADO: I have three  
17 questions. The first one is for Dr. ALAM. You  
18 did your study with sea bass and I'm just  
19 wondering, did you carry out human nutrition  
20 analysis after your studies to see what the impact  
21 on those essential elements was?

22 DR. ALAM: Okay, thank you. I used, in  
23 this experiments, I used a small fish, so I did  
24 not use any [unintelligible] for this. But I did  
25 start using growth [phonetic] fish. I fed three  
26 months with the two lipid levels. One is a small,

1 low level lipid, another one is a higher level  
2 lipid. So then after three or four months, I used  
3 this fish to test our [unintelligible] and some  
4 people who like fish, so we made some kind of test  
5 test, that's how, like flesh quality, fatty fish.  
6 But we did not use any human nutritionist for this  
7 kind of thing that--how this quality test on--but  
8 definitely we found that the people like higher  
9 quality, if that fish contains higher level of  
10 lipid, then it is tasty. And then we did several  
11 sashimi sushi, different types of food we prepare  
12 and then we found that instead of 12%, the diets  
13 containing 18% lipid is the more tasty in general  
14 what I found for black sea bass. And black sea  
15 bass contain high level of lipid, definitely,  
16 compared to the other southern flounder. Is it  
17 make any...? Thank you.

18 MALE VOICE: Just a follow up: do you  
19 think your results would have been different if  
20 you had used the soy malt concentrate instead of  
21 what you used in your experiment?

22 DR. ALAM: Okay, here is the question is  
23 that protein percent is how many percent of  
24 soybean, how many percent is of fishmeal protein  
25 we're going to use, I mean replace? So if it's  
26 exactly the same, I think maybe not. But if we

1 change the formulation, it could be different,  
2 because soya protein content is completely  
3 different. This is only protein. It would be  
4 different. Here we are using soybean mill extrude  
5 and solvent extracted soybean meal which is  
6 contains fiber and so many other non proteinous  
7 substances. But soya protein concentrate I think  
8 is high level of protein, so it could be  
9 difference.

10 MALE VOICE: It seems to me that we're  
11 moving in the right track, that 12/12 and all the  
12 members of the panel more or less agree with that.  
13 There's going to be some trade-offs between the  
14 nutritional value for human consumption and how  
15 much we replace in terms of vegetable sources. I  
16 wonder, and this is a question for all the panel  
17 members--it points to the area of crowding--and I  
18 can picture our commercial farms trying to get the  
19 most out of their resources, so crowding would be  
20 an issue--I wonder if you consider that in your  
21 studies and to see if there's a confounding effect  
22 between the amount of vegetable sources that you  
23 can use and the actual number of fish per square  
24 meter of water or however you measure it. And if  
25 so, are there any other confounding effects that  
26 we should be considering, not only the

1 overcrowding and so forth?

2 DR. ALAM: For me I think density is a  
3 factor, definitely because if you use intensive  
4 [unintelligible] so many fish [unintelligible] so  
5 the feed area [unintelligible] so many things.  
6 Lower density could be difference and lower  
7 density of some spaces have some carnivorous  
8 [unintelligible] catabolism effect of something--  
9 cannibalism. So this kind of thing, also. This  
10 is my thinking.

11 MR. KARREMAN: Okay, we have ten more  
12 minutes left for questions. I have Dan, then  
13 Kevin, then Jeff, then Julie. Dan and Jeff, would  
14 you mind seating to Kevin and Julie, just  
15 [inaudible]? So, Kevin, you're up.

16 MR. KEVIN ENGELBERT: Brad has something  
17 to add.

18 MR. KARREMAN: Huh?

19 MR. ENGELBERT: Brad wanted--

20 MALE VOICE: [Inaudible].

21 MR. KARREMAN: You wanted to add on to  
22 that last question?

23 MR. BRAD HICKS: Yeah, I think the  
24 question was to all the panelists, so I thought  
25 I'd--and the question related primarily to  
26 crowding. It's Brad Hicks from British Columbia.

1 Crowding is a very species-dependent phenomena,  
2 much as it is with terrestrial species. The  
3 number of quail and the number of leghorns that  
4 you can raise in a certain space is different.  
5 And fish are no different.

6           And I'll just give you an example amongst  
7 the salmon group of fishes, never mind all the  
8 rest of them. Arctic char can be raised at  
9 approximately 12% density, that's 120 kilos per  
10 cubic meter, which is very dense. And if they are  
11 actually raised at lower densities, they do more  
12 poorly. Atlantic salmon's about the middle.  
13 Atlantic salmon's optimum density of rearing is  
14 around 25 kilos per cubic meter. That varies  
15 quite a bit depending on water quality, not unlike  
16 the number of cattle you can raise on an acre of  
17 land, which depends upon the ability of the land  
18 to produce nutrients for the cattle. So there's  
19 variation which are very, very similar. And  
20 Chinook, or Pacific salmon, the Pacific Salmon  
21 that's raised in British Columbia, it's at about  
22 15 kilos a cubic meter.

23           If we "break those rules, if," I used to  
24 say, "listen to your fish, they have a lot to  
25 say." If you don't listen to them and understand  
26 them, what we find is if we raise at densities



1 greater than or less than, in the case of fish,  
2 and quite frankly the same in a lot of domestic  
3 species, we decrease their socialization, if you  
4 will.

5 Fish have a pecking order very similar to  
6 chickens, for instance. If you overcrowd them, you  
7 end up with both behavioral and health problems.  
8 Fish will begin to fight excessively, for lack of  
9 a better term, including salmon, if you get them  
10 too dense. Feed conversion goes to hell in a  
11 handcart. Feed conversion drops off dramatically  
12 once you get over density. So yes, fish, like  
13 terrestrial animals, are very sensitive to  
14 density.

15 MR. KARREMAN: Kevin, you're up.

16 MR. ENGELBERT: Thanks Hue, and thanks  
17 everybody. I think all your statements point to  
18 the complexity of this issue, but I'd like to  
19 bring it back to a basic question, yes or no, for  
20 each of you, back to what Andrea stated when we  
21 started this. The reason the 12% was on this  
22 proposed standard and the reason that I've heard  
23 is that we were told from the industry that you  
24 can't start an organic fish industry without  
25 fishmeal and fish oil being used as feed. We also  
26 heard from the organic community that they did not

1 want that allowed because if it's not organic feed  
2 going into the product, it's not organic. So in a  
3 simple, yes or no from each of you, so that I can  
4 be sure I understand your papers and positions, if  
5 we did not allow wild-caught fish oil and  
6 fishmeal, could the organic aqua culture industry  
7 get started?

8 MR. KARREMAN: Go right down the line, I  
9 guess.

10 MR. HICKS: I'm at this end, It's Brad  
11 Hicks. No, we could not get started.

12 MR. JONATHAN SHEPHERD: Jonathan  
13 Shepherd. I totally agree.

14 DR. ALAM: No, I am not agree, because we  
15 need wild fish.

16 DR. STEVEN CRAIG: Steven Craig, Virginia  
17 Tech. No.

18 MR. BROWDY: This is Craig Browdy. For  
19 shrimp, yes. For fish, no.

20 MR. TORBJORN ASGARD: This depends on the  
21 alternatives you have and what is wise in the  
22 situation you are and not. Because it's not--  
23 don't think it's right to have a yes or no. It's  
24 depending on the situation. What is available  
25 where you are? What are the resources where you  
26 are producing? As now the huge difference between

1 the American continent and the European, between  
2 whether you can use animal byproducts or not. I  
3 think that is very important for the answer of yes  
4 or no.

5 MR. KARREMAN: Thank you. Jeff.

6 MR. JEFFREY MOYER: Thank you, Hue. Jeff  
7 Moyer. My question actually follows up very  
8 closely to Kevin's comments, which were the  
9 recommended document that we have has this 12% and  
10 12% in for seven years. As we work towards  
11 eliminating that out of the recommendation, what's  
12 the true potential of reaching that goal, given  
13 your current statements that you just made in  
14 answer to Kevin's question? And so what would the  
15 diet look like in seven years from now as compared  
16 to where it is today? That question is for all of  
17 you or any of you.

18 MR. ASGARD: I can start. Torbjorn  
19 Asgard again. This also depends on the species  
20 you are producing because it's huge difference  
21 between the species in what they are actually  
22 requiring. And also just during the life span of  
23 let's say salmon, it's huge differences in what is  
24 the right dietary composition. And it's huge  
25 variation in what is the expected feed conversion  
26 ratio. So what I think is necessary is to accept

1 the complexity and actually make the rules  
2 according to what is right for this species, for  
3 this life situation. It makes it more  
4 complicated, but it is too tough a simplification  
5 to put up figures that is good for everything.

6 MALE VOICE: I think the Sunset  
7 Provision is important. I think we should  
8 eliminate fishmeal and fish oil in organic  
9 aquaculture. That being said, we need to get  
10 going. So in seven years, hopefully you'll have  
11 waste streams from organic aquaculture production  
12 that can be fed back in. I would strongly urge a  
13 consideration of at least organic poultry waste to  
14 be allowed to be incorporated into the fish--  
15 organic fish formulation. It ties in with the  
16 organic mantra of recycling nutrients. It's  
17 ridiculous that the poultry byproduct meal from an  
18 organically produced chicken cannot be used in an  
19 aquafeed. So I'm a very strong proponent of  
20 eliminating fishmeal and fish oil with the Sunset  
21 Provision, but we have to have other sources of  
22 organically certified proteins to do that.

23 DR. CRAIG: Steven Craig, Virginia Tech.

24 MR. KARREMAN: Hold on, Andrea wants to  
25 put something in.

26 MS. ANDREA CAROE: I just want to remind

1 the panel that, like I said in the very beginning,  
2 we're balancing consumer perception and science.  
3 And although I completely agree, or your science  
4 very well may show the benefits of poultry  
5 byproducts, we have heard from the consumers on  
6 these issues, and the consumers don't necessarily  
7 want to see animal byproducts fed to fish. So  
8 again, I know it's frustrating for the scientists  
9 in the room to consider this, but we as a panel  
10 and as an--working through the Ag marketing  
11 service for a marketing label have to consider  
12 that consumer perception.

13 MR. KARREMAN: Also I wanted to add in  
14 one thing. There was a question here on a card.  
15 I think it's pertinent to this. Says for Dr.  
16 Browdy. Do you have any prediction as to when the  
17 worms would be commercially available and would  
18 combining them with algal meals help move this  
19 along?

20 DR. CRAIG: That would be Steven Craig,  
21 Virginia Tech. They're commercially available  
22 now. They're just very expensive, so with  
23 increased demand and increased production,  
24 hopefully that cost will come down, but it is  
25 commercially available right now. In terms of  
26 combining this worm, marine worm source, with

1 other protein sources, I think is really, could  
2 alleviate all these other concerns about protein  
3 sources and definitely would take poultry  
4 byproduct meal off the table because it does  
5 supply the N3 fatty acids that marine fish need.  
6 It can be produced under organic conditions. It  
7 already is. It's just a cost factor at this  
8 point.

9 MALE VOICE: As long as the consumers  
10 don't see it.

11 MR. KARREMAN: Hold on, Bea, because  
12 there's--Julie's been waiting very patiently.

13 MS. JULIE WEISMAN: I think a lot of my  
14 question was answered when Kevin asked his  
15 question, but I want to rephrase it from another  
16 point of view. I very much appreciate the  
17 complexity of the answers that have been given,  
18 but I want to go back to the really simple too.  
19 And so my question is, is the 12 and 12 enough?  
20 And this is more for Dr. Alam because you  
21 specifically noted 70% as the optimal level in  
22 your data, so really my question is for you. Is  
23 12 and 12 enough?

24 DR. ALAM: I think for my study, what I  
25 did, I said that formulation is not only fishmeal  
26 12 and 12, is contain other things like vitamin,

1 mineral, so many other things. But anyway, if  
2 everything is fine, everything is okay, we believe  
3 that vitamin, mineral, everything is fulfilled  
4 requirement, then 15% seems no differences with  
5 the fishmeal even 50%. So 12% maybe not big  
6 differences [unintelligible]. So my thinking in  
7 this case for this species, black sea bass, those  
8 like so many kind of food they can maybe--it's  
9 okay, we can use it. But what happen for the  
10 southern flounder? Those who [unintelligible]  
11 other fish--at this moment, I don't have this  
12 other information. But for this in general, for  
13 my thinking, 12% lipid seems okay, looks they are  
14 growing good because I did some [unintelligible]  
15 12% lipid. For my personal opinion, seems low,  
16 not bad. But for the fishmeal, if the other  
17 sources, if squidmeal is allowed as organic  
18 certification, if krillmeal 5% is allowed, if  
19 [unintelligible] high quality vitamin and mineral  
20 [inaudible] okay, then 12%, I think, without  
21 reducing growth, may be possible. But if we want  
22 to, like reduce growth--like we don't want this  
23 maximum growth--then maybe we can wait for long  
24 time. But in this case there is a possibility due  
25 to lack of some nutrient, maybe disease or some  
26 other things may happen. Or how many long days

1 can we wait? So for my opinion, it's not bad at  
2 least for in general. Thank you.

3 MR. KARREMAN: I think Bea was looking at  
4 me first, Jennifer. You're next.

5 MS. BEA JAMES: This is actually a  
6 question that, George Lockwood, you might be able  
7 to answer also. In looking at the 12/12, and if  
8 we were to go more towards a plant-based diet  
9 using what I saw up there was soy, wheat gluten,  
10 wheat, that it seemed like supplementation of  
11 amino acids was an important component. So if all  
12 these species have different needs, are we going  
13 to end up with synthetic amino acids on the  
14 national list?

15 MR. GEORGE LOCKWOOD: We're not going to  
16 allow poultry byproducts. There has to be a  
17 source of certain amino acids.

18 DR. CRAIG: Steve Craig, Virginia Tech.  
19 I think the 12/12 is a good starting point and  
20 also not all fish are going to be able to be  
21 produced organically. So if you can't make it  
22 under those guidelines, you can't be produced  
23 organically. And I don't think it's very wise to  
24 think, with all the different species of fish  
25 cultured around the world, that every one of them  
26 is going to be able to be certified organic.



1 FEMALE VOICE: So are you suggesting that  
2 the aquaculture standards should be for specific  
3 species?

4 DR. CRAIG: No, I'm saying if you throw  
5 this 12/12 out there, certain fish species are  
6 going to be able to handle that. Others are going  
7 to take more research or maybe they can't make it  
8 at all. I think that's how you protect the  
9 organic--the notion of organic. If everybody can  
10 do it, then why is it special?

11 DR. ALAM: This is Alam. I'm just going  
12 to elaborate that methionine which is a really  
13 very important limiting amino acid for most of the  
14 plant protein sources. So if we use only 12%  
15 fishmeal, we must have something that gives  
16 methionine or good amino acid profile, otherwise  
17 due to only [unintelligible] or any kind of amino  
18 acid deficiency, there'll be something different--  
19 situation, like disease or so many thing. So if  
20 there is a possibility to add this methionine or  
21 lysine or some kind of organically certified or  
22 synthetic amino acids, could be fine, I think, for  
23 aquaculture industry. This is my opinion.

24 MR. HICKS: Can I say something?

25 MR. KARREMAN: Yeah, go ahead, Brad.

26 MR. HICKS: I'd like to actually be

1 extremely pragmatic for a minute on this issue of  
2 the 12 and 12. I've earned my living almost  
3 exclusively from growing fish or being very  
4 intimately involved with the growth of fish. If  
5 the 12 and 12 is fixed in stone and the Sunset  
6 clause is in place and it's only seven years away,  
7 and I say only because animal husbandry is a  
8 multi-thousand year process. We didn't get to the  
9 current organic chicken in seven years. I'm not  
10 sure how we're supposed to get to the organic fish  
11 in seven years.

12           So from a very strictly pragmatic  
13 producer's perspective, say we go this route. We  
14 begin to develop a market for organic fish with 12  
15 and 12. And for whatever reason we're not able to  
16 get over the hurdle at seven years, we cannot  
17 produce the fish in seven years. What happens  
18 then? If you're the producer and you've invested  
19 a tremendous amount of time and effort, you've  
20 probably also behind you, dragged in a whole bunch  
21 of university research and tons of public money  
22 into this process and now you're over the cliff.  
23 From a strictly pragmatic perspective, I would  
24 guess it'll be pretty difficult, other than a  
25 very, very select few, to be able to go this  
26 route.

1                   MR. KARREMAN:  It's interesting you say  
2  that, Brad, because the issue of methionine in  
3  poultry is coming up again next year as its Sunset  
4  runs out for the second time.  Joe, you have the  
5  last question.  Then I'm going to read some cards  
6  and then it'll be lunch break.

7                   MR. JOSEPH SMILLIE:  Well, you took the  
8  wind out of my sails here 'cause that's exactly  
9  what I was going to say is that we did grant the  
10 poultry industry a Sunset synthetic amino acid.  
11 That was done, and we're coming to that sunset.  
12 So we will have an answer to your question.  We'll  
13 see how we deal with the methionine issue with the  
14 poultry industry.

15                  MR. KARREMAN:  That will be interesting.  
16 Okay, let me read some cards here.  As was  
17 mentioned, these will be scanned in and on the  
18 website just so the people that wrote them know  
19 also that you can speak with the presenters during  
20 our poster session this afternoon after the second  
21 panel.  So here's--let me just go with this here  
22 then.  Could we use organic poultry byproducts to  
23 grow nereid worms?  Okay.  Jonathan Shepherd,  
24 here's one for you.  With regards to using  
25 [unintelligible] in fish feed, is there a  
26 difference in ash content when compared with meal

1 from Menhaden anchovies, et cetera? And if so,  
2 has that caused problems in terms of fish health  
3 or affluence or any difference? Any genetic  
4 variation for ability to elongate fatty acids?  
5 How big on input is fish processing waste to  
6 fishmeal, fish oil supply? Here's one for  
7 Jonathan Shepherd again. In fisheries, for  
8 fishmeal and fish oil, how do you ensure that the  
9 fisheries are sustainable for the long term and  
10 not just stable especially in the face of climate  
11 change and the poor track record of fisheries  
12 management? Here's one for Dr. Asgard. What are  
13 the waste pollution implications of increasing the  
14 vegetable content and decreasing the fishmeal oil  
15 content? And does increasing the vegetable  
16 component lead to increasing waste pollution,  
17 especially via open net cages? Here's one for  
18 Brad Hicks. Well, they're for everybody, but  
19 these have the names on them. Your presentation  
20 implied that science on environmental impacts of  
21 fish farming in British Columbia is fraudulent.  
22 This is a serious allegation. Please clarify.  
23 Either retract your statements or provide evidence  
24 of fraudulent science. Is squidmeal--this one's a  
25 tough one to read--I'm going to hold on to that  
26 one for a second. For Steven Craig, what is the

1 price differential between organic diets with  
2 nereids and conventional diets? What's the price  
3 differential? Okay. How will supplemental  
4 protein sources such as krillmeal and squidmeal be  
5 handled? It appears that some of the studies have  
6 listed krill and squidmeal separately in their  
7 ingredient lists. Fish oil issue comment: farms  
8 show good replacement of oils in salmon feeds.  
9 However, informally, nutritionists indicate that  
10 salmon fed with low fish oil diets show obesity,  
11 low blood oxygen, less immunological responses.  
12 Results are not only related to growth. Eight  
13 more, okay? What is the effect of fish meal  
14 replacement on the cost of production? That's for  
15 Steve Craig. Another one for you. Does total  
16 replacement of fish meal with yeast change the  
17 cost of production? Another one for Dr. Steven  
18 Craig. You suggest a phase-out of fish meal and  
19 oil diets in organic agriculture. Do you suggest  
20 the same for organic agriculture? What studies  
21 have been done with the in situ production of  
22 organic herbivores integrated with omnivorous and  
23 piscivorous fish? That's a holistic type question  
24 there. Question to Brad Hicks: Why is the choice  
25 between burning up fish products and feeding them  
26 to fish--wait--why is the choice between burning

1 up fish products or feeding them to fish?  
2 Couldn't fish used to make fish meal and oil  
3 alternatively be fed directly to people as Peru is  
4 now doing with some of its very large anchovy  
5 fishery or left in the ocean as feed for marine  
6 predators as the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries  
7 Commission is now considering for some Menhaden?  
8 For Steven Craig; you're popular. You  
9 specifically said in your presentation, protect  
10 the organic label at all costs. Where in your  
11 research did you consider the human factor and did  
12 you conduct any studies or testing on the taste,  
13 texture or flavor of the fish? I think we've--  
14 that's been answered a little bit. Two more, no,  
15 one more. Yeast and worms as fish fed replacer,  
16 are they really certifiable organic under NOSB,  
17 especially in light of unresolved issues? Yeast  
18 and worms, are they actually certifiable, is the  
19 question? Okay, I'll try to get through this one  
20 here.

21 MALE VOICE: This one is separate over  
22 there.

23 MR. KARREMAN: Oh it is? Okay. Is  
24 squidmeal different than fishmeal and cornfed--  
25 here, you want to try that Kevin? I'll get the  
26 last one. I've studied this one a little.

1                   MR. ENGELBERT: Is squidmeal different  
2 from fishmeal? Are cornfed squidmeal allowed if  
3 fishmeal is not allowed? I think. What would be  
4 a source of lipids? How about the initial culture  
5 of algae, is it organic compliant? I can't get  
6 the bottom line there. Are there any data related  
7 to wild harvest versus conventional shrimp versus  
8 plant based diet? That's the best we can do with  
9 that one.

10                   MR. KARREMAN: Okay, with that, we're  
11 going to wrap up the--what? No, no comments on  
12 these. Sorry, not right now. With that, Joe has  
13 one comment and then we're going to wrap it up.

14                   MR. SMILLIE: I just wanted to point out  
15 one of the big issues that we didn't deal with  
16 this morning at all--we're talking about the 12  
17 and 12. We still haven't really cracked the nut  
18 or even really discussed the sustainability issue.  
19 Again, we've had people talk about MSC  
20 certification of the Pollock Fisheries and we've  
21 talked about other sustainable markers for the  
22 Menhaden and the anchovy fishery, but that's going  
23 to be one of the issues this board has to deal  
24 with is what credentials for sustainability can we  
25 accept? And again, it's an open question to  
26 everyone. I just wanted to point that out.

1                   MR. KARREMAN:  Okay, I just want to thank  
2  the panelists and the audience, but especially the  
3  panelists for being here this morning.  I think  
4  the livestock committee can congratulate itself.  
5  I think we've really put together a fine set of  
6  individuals and we certainly thank you for coming  
7  from everywhere where you did.  And we look  
8  forward to after lunch hearing from the next set  
9  of panelists.  So enjoy the rest of the day here  
10 and I'm sure you'll have questions coming to you  
11 later on.

12                   MS. CAROE:  Okay, so we will recess for  
13 lunch and reconvene at 12:40, not a minute later.  
14 We got a little bit shorter lunch than we  
15 expected.

16                   MS. VALERIE FRANCES:  So you don't want  
17 to do a full hour for lunch?

18                   MS. CAROE:  12:40.

19                   MS. FRANCES:  12:40.

20                   MALE VOICE:  12:45.  It'll be 12:45 when  
21 they get here.

22                   MS. CAROE:  Pithy issue for this  
23 symposium--

24                   MS. FRANCES:  Neil Sims is not in the  
25 room?

26                   MS. CAROE:  Neil Sims?



1                   MALE VOICE: He's up number three, so we  
2 could start, but we'd like to have all six  
3 panelists here when we start.

4                   MS. CAROE: Okay, well we'll give him a  
5 couple of moments. If anybody knows him or sees  
6 him could you--

7                   FEMALE VOICE: [Inaudible]

8                   MS. CAROE: He's in the restroom?

9                   FEMALE VOICE: The restaurant.

10                  MS. CAROE: Oh, restaurant. We're going  
11 to get started again with the net pen issue and as  
12 we started with the first part of the panel, we're  
13 going to have George Lockwood come up and tee up  
14 the issue, describing the rationale and thought  
15 process that the aquaculture working group went  
16 through when they came up with their  
17 recommendation. So, George.

18                  MR. KARREMAN: One thing, George, before  
19 you start, extremely dumb question on my part, but  
20 I think there's some other people that have been  
21 confused at times, but if you could give us the  
22 definition of--it's really stupid--of net pen.  
23 There's open net pens, there's--are there closed  
24 net pens, or are there just net pens? Or could  
25 you just maybe also do that in your talk? Thanks.

26                  MR. LOCKWOOD: I'm looking at our

1 proposed standard to see exactly--okay, we call  
2 them open water net pens. Open water net pens are  
3 a floating structure that have nets hanging from  
4 the structure that are open to allow water to flow  
5 back and forth. There are references to closed  
6 net pens, or closed pens, and that basically is a  
7 design that is being tested now that has a solid  
8 plastic barrier, a flexible plastic barrier and  
9 all the material that otherwise wouldn't move in  
10 and out of the pen is collected at the bottom. So  
11 those are--does that help?

12 MR. KARREMAN: That does, and also is  
13 there any relation to the sea coast versus out in  
14 the open water, way, way, way out? No? They're  
15 all just net pens, then, generally? Okay. Thank  
16 you.

17 MR. LOCKWOOD: They're also used in  
18 freshwater in some places for growing tilapia in  
19 lakes, it's just not salmon. I'm sure I want to  
20 thank the board for what I think was a very good  
21 session this morning, not only in the selection of  
22 the speakers, but in all the questions that came  
23 from you. And I hope you're getting a very good  
24 education on aquaculture.

25 We're now dealing with open water net  
26 pens and I want to again state that our standards

1 were a compromise consensus and that we worked  
2 hard on this one as we did with the fishmeal and  
3 oil for marine resources. Let me just briefly  
4 outline for you the considerations that we have  
5 proposed for the standard. The consideration must  
6 be given of surrounding ecosystems for each  
7 location, and as you can imagine, location is very  
8 substantial.

9           A predator deterrence plan must identify  
10 potential predators, appropriate deterrence  
11 methods, how predator behavior will be modified by  
12 application of deterrence methods, documentation  
13 of control methods and effects, contingencies for  
14 failure to achieve objectives and how plan  
15 implementation can serve biodiversity in the  
16 ecosystem adjacent to and including the  
17 aquaculture facility.

18           Another condition is natural  
19 [unintelligible] capacities of discharges must  
20 occur within 25 meters of the site boundary  
21 without degradation beyond. 25 meters. The site  
22 must have a containment management plan to prevent  
23 escapes. With the objective of minimizing  
24 environmental damages to the seafloor beneath net  
25 pens, our proposed standards would require  
26 consideration of water depths, current velocities

1 and directions, stocking densities and other  
2 factors, have a monitoring program, measures to  
3 prevent transmissions of diseases and parasites  
4 between cultured and wild animals. And the use of  
5 multiple species of plants and animals is  
6 necessary to recycle nutrients.

7           Now in two places in the proposed  
8 regulation, we mention, one, aquaculture  
9 facilities must be designed, operated and managed  
10 in a manner that seeks to prevent the spread of  
11 diseases within the facility and to all adjoining  
12 ecosystems and native fish species. We also state  
13 that facility managers shall take all practical  
14 measures to prevent transmission of disease and  
15 parasites between cultured and wild animals. So  
16 that's basically what our recommendation is and we  
17 look forward to this panel as well as we did the  
18 last one. Thank you.

19           MS. CAROE: Thank you George. Valerie,  
20 can you give us the line up of presenters for this  
21 issue?

22           MS. FRANCES: We have six open net pen  
23 panelists as we did have six fish feed this  
24 morning. We're going to start off--well--we have  
25 two substitutions today, so I'm going to read the  
26 bio as it was provided to us initially and then

1 refer to the person who is substituting and  
2 they're going to have to fill in a little more on  
3 their background when they get up to the podium.  
4 The first is Sandra Bravo with the Aquaculture  
5 Institute of the Universidad Austral de Chile on  
6 the use of antifouling in the Chilean salmon  
7 industry. She had a family emergency and could  
8 not attend. And we have Pir Gunnar Kvenseth in  
9 her stead and he works with Torbjorn who spoke on  
10 the earlier panel. He is also a producer as well  
11 [unintelligible] I think is farm? All right.  
12 Sandra Bravo is a fishery engineer and full time  
13 professor at the Aquaculture Institute and her  
14 data that she analyzed in her study actually was  
15 provided by Per? Am I correct? Mostly? Okay.  
16 All right.

17           Next is Kenneth Brooks, Aquatic  
18 Environmental Sciences of Washington. He's doing  
19 a comparison of environmental costs associated  
20 with open net pen culture of Atlantic salmon and  
21 production of some other human foods. He's been  
22 studying the environmental response to finfish and  
23 shellfish aquaculture for 20 years, has focused on  
24 effects of organic waste on marine environments  
25 and published extensively in peer-reviewed  
26 literature. His doctoral thesis looked at

1 epizootiology and genetics of hemic [phonetic],  
2 neoplasia and various species of marine mussels  
3 and the genus Mytilus. I hope I got all that  
4 right. And next on our list is Andrea Kavanagh,  
5 who's the director of the Pure Salmon Campaign.  
6 Looking at a review of the research on the causes  
7 and the quantities of farmed fish escaped from  
8 open net cage systems and a literature review of  
9 the impact of escapes on wild fish populations  
10 using farmed salmon as a case study. In her  
11 stead--she had a medical emergency today--is  
12 Thomas Natan, who is the Research Director at the  
13 National Environmental Trust of which the Pure  
14 Salmon Campaign is a part. And he is their  
15 scientist, staff scientist, so I think--and helped  
16 prepare the presentation today and will address  
17 her paper for us. Andrea has directed the Pure  
18 Salmon campaign since April 2005. The Campaign is  
19 a global project of National Environmental Trust,  
20 includes close to 80 partners and allies in major  
21 salmon producing regions aimed at raising the  
22 standards for farmed fish. From 2001 to 2005 she  
23 managed NET's Take a Pass on Chilean Sea Bass  
24 Campaign and has been with the Trust since 1997 as  
25 part of climate campaign activities. Follows  
26 Martin--I should have gotten the pronunciation--

1 Krkosek, the Centre for Mathematical Biology,  
2 University of Alberta, Canada on the disease  
3 threats of salmon aquaculture to wild fish.  
4 Martin is a PhD candidate at the Centre for  
5 Mathematical Biology at the University of Alberta.  
6 He's trained as both a marine field ecologist and  
7 a mathematical biologist and has studied sea lice  
8 interactions in wild and farmed salmon in the  
9 Broughton Archipelago for five years. George  
10 Leonard, formerly with the Monterey Bay Aquarium,  
11 Center for Future of the Oceans and now currently  
12 with the Ocean Conservancy. He is looking at  
13 performance goals for net pen production of  
14 organic finfish and he was with the Seafood Watch  
15 Program at the Monterey Bay Aquarium, where he  
16 oversaw the development science based  
17 sustainability standards and recommendations of  
18 wild cot and farmed seafood for consumers and  
19 businesses and acted as science lead on those  
20 activities. He did his PhD at Brown and then more  
21 recently took a position with the Ocean  
22 Conservancy. Neil Sims, a producer with Kona Blue  
23 and he's the president and co-founder of the Kona  
24 Blue water farms. 25 years experience in  
25 fisheries, biology, fisheries management and  
26 sustainable aquaculture development throughout the

1 tropical waters of the world. His topic is  
2 applicability of organic principles to marine  
3 finfish aquaculture, comparing open ocean net pens  
4 and closed containment systems for production of  
5 Kona Kampachi. And the order is then been  
6 selected today by pulling numbers out of a cup.  
7 So our first up on deck then is actually Pir  
8 Gunnar Kvenseth.

9 MR. PIR GUNNAR KVENSETH: Thank you. And  
10 thank you very much for giving me this opportunity  
11 to give the presentation of Sandra Bravo. My name  
12 is Pir Gunnar Kvenseth and the spelling is P-I-R  
13 G-U-N-N-A-R K-V-E-N-S-E-T-H. And I work in a  
14 medium sized organic fish farming company called  
15 Villa [phonetic], and Villa is the name of a place  
16 and it's not a house. And my--usually that's a--  
17 my background is I'm a trained fisheries biologist  
18 from the University of Bergen and the Institute of  
19 Marine Research in Bergen. And my experience is  
20 mainly in the cold water marine species, as cod,  
21 halibut, torbut [phonetic], cleaner fish, salmon  
22 and trout. I've been involved in the development  
23 of organic fish farming in Norway for 10 years and  
24 now I'm also working as an expert in the E.U.  
25 commission in developing organic aquaculture in  
26 Europe. And through this work, I've been



1 challenging a lot of different problems according  
2 to develop environmental friendly organic  
3 solutions. For example, for sea lice, also for  
4 net fouling, and that's the topic I want to speak  
5 today, antifouling in the Chiles.

6 MS. CAROE: Sorry, my computer is taking  
7 a minute. My power turned off, apparently.

8 MR. KVENSETH: You had it there earlier,  
9 so it's there.

10 MS. CAROE: Sorry.

11 MR. KVENSETH: It's not working? Slowly?

12 MR. KARREMAN: Oh by the way, it's a good  
13 time just to remind all the panelists today, the  
14 twelve panelists, that I guess you are required to  
15 be around during the poster session to answer any  
16 questions people have, even if you have not made a  
17 poster. But since you're a panelist, if there's  
18 follow up questions, okay? So you're here 'till  
19 5:30, just like us.

20 MR. KVENSETH: I don't have any fish  
21 jokes, but I can talk a few words about how  
22 potential the seawater is. So more or less,  
23 whatever you put into the seawater, the algae, the  
24 mussels and everything will start to colonize it  
25 and grow on it, so that's also this topic about  
26 this antifouling. So even if you put a glass

1 plate or whatever in the sea, it takes some longer  
2 time to colonize it, but--and one good thing from  
3 the sea is that a lot of animals have shells and  
4 mussels have solved these problems. So there are  
5 a lot of activities going on around the world  
6 trying to use enzymes or solutions from the  
7 animals themselves to stop antifouling, stop the  
8 fouling on the treads. Okay? Okay, here we go.

9           So the title is Antifouling on the  
10 Chilean Salmon Farming Industry. So just give me  
11 the next slide. [Unintelligible] made before I  
12 got--it's a combination of things I've got on the  
13 mail during the last night and that I made myself,  
14 so you can just continue.

15           Well, the Chilean salmon farming industry  
16 started back in the 80s and Chile had for some  
17 years been the second largest producer and 387,000  
18 tons of salmon altogether in '96. And only one  
19 company had been involved in the organic salmon  
20 farming in Chile and I think they have stopped.  
21 And one of the main technical problems, as I  
22 already said, will be the fouling of the nets.  
23 And this will vary with season and temperature,  
24 salinity, tide. What's the will of organisms to  
25 grow? And one of the big problems is that the  
26 fouling will reduce the water flow through the net

1 and also increase the weight of the whole  
2 construction, so you have to take this into  
3 consideration when you make dimensions. And it  
4 will also have direct effect on the fish health,  
5 will reduce oxygen, can have jellyfish that will  
6 more easily stop in the nets or seaweed. And  
7 attached organisms may also act as  
8 [unintelligible]. Next one, please.

9           Copper: Chile is quite rich in copper,  
10 and copper is the only metal that's allowed in  
11 antifouling for fish farming in Chile. And as we  
12 note, copper is defined as an environmental toxin  
13 and it can accumulate in algae and a lot of  
14 different organisms in the sea. And the effect of  
15 the antifouling is that you make a paint with  
16 copper and the copper would leak out to the near  
17 environment and as long as there is copper, that  
18 will prevent the new organisms, at least reduce  
19 them, the possibility so they can  
20 [unintelligible]. And it's efficient with the  
21 quite low levels. So here's a diagram over--if  
22 you're used to different meshes and different  
23 seasons, we don't even know with antifouling how  
24 long a time it takes before you have to change  
25 your nets. And for the smelt production, when you  
26 have quite small measures, it takes down to 10 to

1 12 days in the summer without antifouling before  
2 you have to change your nets. And if you have  
3 antifouling, it takes several weeks, maybe 20  
4 weeks if you are in a good position. So this just  
5 shows how important the antifouling today is for  
6 Chilean industry. This data collection is the  
7 project I've been going on for five years and  
8 they've been sent out [unintelligible] to the  
9 companies that sell the antifouling and also to  
10 the companies that giving the service, washing and  
11 painting the nets. So it should be quite  
12 consistent.

13           This shows the different products and I  
14 at least see several of the products that I know  
15 the products names from Norway that I established  
16 down there and we see one of the different things  
17 at least from Norway and I guess UK is that there  
18 are very few that are water based. If you can  
19 just show the next one.

20           This shows the specifications on the  
21 different antifouling. A lot of solvents are used  
22 with [unintelligible] and I think it's just 10% of  
23 the antifouling in Chile today that is based on  
24 water. And the copper content, well I guess it's  
25 quite cheap in Chile, so it's quite high compared  
26 to what we are used to having in Norway. So the

1 total sales were also quite high in 1999, 1  
2 million 700 liter and with the 20% copper that  
3 accounts for 460 tons of copper. And I tried to  
4 compare this a little to Norway. The sales have  
5 increased quite rapidly in Chile, so it's 2003,  
6 1200 tons of copper and compared with Norway,  
7 about the same amount of salmon production, Norway  
8 have about 200 tons, about 1/6 of that.

9 Well this shows a figure of the  
10 development of the aquaculture industry on salmon  
11 in Chile for the last five years and we see  
12 there's a more rapid increase in the use of  
13 antifouling based on copper than its increase of  
14 the salmon production.

15 And I think the next slide will give some  
16 explanations for that. One of the explanations is  
17 that the sizes of the cages have grown much, much  
18 bigger, so it's much more difficult to change the  
19 nets so often. So they need to have very good  
20 antifouling that will last for quite long. And  
21 they also moved out into more exposed areas so  
22 that gives more problems for changing the nets.  
23 And the claim that they have more quicker  
24 [unintelligible] by the [unintelligible] and that  
25 may be part of this--what shall I say?--more  
26 fertilizing in the sea and they have low

1 percentage of water based antifouling compared  
2 with what's usually in Europe.

3           Alternative solutions, that is to use  
4 different washers or brushers with high pressure  
5 operated by divers or operated from the surface.  
6 But they say it's not a good solution because it  
7 gives a lot of suspended materials out in the sea  
8 that gives problem for the gills of the salmon and  
9 also this organic load may accumulate at the  
10 bottom. And also it's difficult to operate this  
11 washer out on the more exposed sites.

12           So in [unintelligible], there are now  
13 several farms that try to operate without using  
14 antifouling, at least antifouling without copper.  
15 You have several possibilities to use net polish  
16 or other silicone-based that make a smooth surface  
17 and make the treads stay together without using  
18 any copper and makes it easier to clean. But also  
19 this frequent handling of the nets and changing  
20 nets may cause escape of fish and stress and  
21 [unintelligible]. And the copper based paint in  
22 Chile, at least [unintelligible], will be banned  
23 as soon as there are good possibilities available  
24 and they compare with the TBT that this 1000 time  
25 more better, and I think that's what's used on big  
26 boats traveling on the big seas. And in Chile,

1 they also have, at least have had a lot of net  
2 pens in the lakes for smelt production and they  
3 have not been permitted to use copper in those  
4 lakes. And when you wash these nets and you take  
5 care of the debris and the mussels and seaweeds  
6 that are--have a lot of copper, it's usually a  
7 problem to recycle it because it's quite  
8 expensive.

9           So this was the first part and the  
10 project was financed by the [unintelligible]  
11 Investigation Pescera so when I was asked to put  
12 down some slides about the situation and  
13 antifouling in Norway, so I think they will follow  
14 now.

15           Antifouling in Norwegian aquaculture  
16 industry has also been dominated by copper and its  
17 use is about 220 a year and the industry goal is  
18 to reduce this to 20 tons a year. There's an  
19 increased use of paint without toxin as I now test  
20 out in Chile and the purpose is to give a smooth  
21 surface that's easy to clean and also to pack the  
22 treads, giving it more difficult for the organisms  
23 to settle. And in Norway there's quite many  
24 cleaner equipment in use and we have had no  
25 problems with this suspended materials in the  
26 gills or gathering organic materials on the

1 bottom. We are operating quite deep areas, deep  
2 fjords and a lot of current. And there's also an  
3 increased use of so-called environmental nets  
4 where you have two nets that are put together that  
5 are not painted with copper and when the one is in  
6 use, the one is out in the air drying, so you just  
7 change them every second week or once a month.

8           And the next slide will show what I've  
9 been working with for the last 20 years, use of  
10 cleaner fish; that is fish [unintelligible] that  
11 will eat fouling organisms from the nets. So you  
12 can have the next one. Quite easily or rapidly  
13 during the summer, the net would look like this.  
14 So I have had several students working on finding  
15 out on what's growing on the net and what's eaten  
16 by the cleaner fish. [Inaudible] the next one.  
17 Well, giving you some organisms that grows quite  
18 rapidly; blue mussels will be quite easily and all  
19 the others will establish quite quickly. And for  
20 the cleaner fish that we mainly put in to have  
21 control of the sea life. This was with just like  
22 lunch table all the time. So we have looked into  
23 the stomachs of this cleaner fish, so I hope  
24 that's the next one, maybe. So here is a summer  
25 situation and the number of mussels that we found  
26 in each of these cleaner fish. So we see that



1 the--at the most, when the blue mussels settle,  
2 180 blue mussels in the one cleaner fish. So that  
3 they really do a vacuum cleaning job.

4 [END MZ005004]

5 [START MZ005005]

6 MR. PER GUNNER KVENSETH: We see also  
7 this [Unintelligible] quiet manual then  
8 [phonetic]. And very nicely, we have had quite  
9 few sea lice [phonetic]. So when there are sea  
10 lice, they will raise them down if we operate this  
11 in the right way.

12 And to take, this is a quite abnormal  
13 environment for the cleaner [phonetic] fish, so to  
14 take care of them in the best possible way. We'll  
15 make a micro habitat for them with different  
16 arrangements.

17 I think this is my favorite picture, as  
18 you see, so if it's done the right way, they clean  
19 the net so you can just continue with the, like a  
20 new pressure [phonetic].

21 This is cleaner fish that's eating the  
22 sea lice and the good thing, continuously lower  
23 levels of sea lice, if do it in the right way.

24 So that's it.

25 [Applause]

26 MS. ANDREA CAROE: Thank you very much.

1 Valerie, our next speaker?

2 MS. VALERIE FRANCES: Our next person is  
3 Kenneth Brooks with the Aquatic Environmental  
4 Sciences in Washington.

5 MR. KENNETH BROOKS: Thank you, Valerie.  
6 I don't haven any jokes to tell either.

7 Okay. This is a typical salmon farm,  
8 this one is located at Fortune Channel that will  
9 [phonetic], in Clakawit [phonetic] Sound, British  
10 Columbia. Next.

11 At a meeting, oh, I'm going to guess it  
12 was 15 years ago, a young student in the audience  
13 said, "Well, there are no environmental effects  
14 associated with my diet, because I eat only  
15 bread."

16 In addition to being a scientist involved  
17 in examining the environmental effects associated  
18 with aquaculture, I've been actively involved in  
19 conservation since I retired from the Navy 30  
20 years ago.

21 I've worked extensively with USDA soil  
22 conservation service, with our local conservation  
23 district as the chairman of that district for 12  
24 years, and as chairman of Washington State's  
25 Conservation Commission. I'm fully aware as are  
26 those of you who are agronomists, of soil losses,

1 one effect of traditional terrestrial agriculture.

2           The photo on the left is from the Pollus  
3 [phonetic] in Washington State. The photo on the  
4 right is from a talk given by General Herrel  
5 [phonetic] after the first draw downs on the  
6 Columbia River. And that's one of the  
7 impoundments behind a dam on the Columbia River.

8           All of the sediment that you see there  
9 has been deposited, primarily from agricultural  
10 lands into these impoundments. After his talk, I  
11 asked General Herrel, I said, "Well, there's a  
12 huge amount of sediment there." And his response  
13 was, "When we first built the dams, we thought  
14 they would have sufficient hydraulic capacity to  
15 produce power for 200 years. Because of the soil  
16 loss and sedimentation behind the dams, we now  
17 believe that's only 75 years."

18           Soil is lost from the wheat-growing areas  
19 where bread is produced in Washington State, at 4-  
20 11 tons per acre. Soil losses are over four tons,  
21 I think it's 4.2 tons average from airable  
22 [phonetic] land throughout the United States, and  
23 it's 16-300 times higher in other countries.  
24 Topsoil is being lost on average worldwide 17  
25 times faster than it's being produced.

26           My point is that there are environmental

1 costs associated with a loaf of bread. Next  
2 slide.

3 Categories environmental cost. I'm a  
4 member of GSAMP 31, an FAO committee that has been  
5 working for several years to develop management  
6 recommendations for near-shore and offshore  
7 aquaculture for member countries. I've suggested  
8 that we can categorize environmental costs  
9 associated with aquaculture in these four  
10 categories.

11 Today I want to talk a little bit about  
12 category two, what I call inevitable costs, and a  
13 little bit about category four, possible effects.  
14 Next slide.

15 The benefits and economic costs. This is  
16 for one company, 2005 they produced 38 million  
17 kilograms of Atlantic salmon. That's a third of a  
18 billion meals for human beings. The production  
19 per site was 3,500-4,000 metric tons. They used  
20 45,000 metric tons of feed, with a biological FCR  
21 of 1.16. And the water area covered by these 38  
22 net pen complexes to produce a third of a billion  
23 meals was 15.2 hectares. Next.

24 Dissolve nutrients from salmon farms.  
25 I'm going to point this out because I notice in  
26 your recommendations, in some cases, not all, that

1 you look for broad-ranging prescriptive operating  
2 standards to apply to apply to aquaculture. You  
3 hard earlier that it's inappropriate to apply feed  
4 standards across a broad range of species.

5           One of the things that we discuss  
6 frequently in FAO is that standards are at least  
7 regionally specific. The environmental problems  
8 that you encounter in the Northeast Pacific are  
9 very different from the environmental problems  
10 that you might encounter on the east coast of the  
11 United States, and they're further different from  
12 the problems that you would encounter in the  
13 southern hemisphere or in the Northeast Atlantic.

14           Environmental standards need to be at  
15 least regional, and if you try to apply blanket  
16 standards across all regions, you will either not  
17 be effective, or you will actually have unintended  
18 consequences that don't help us achieve  
19 sustainability.

20           As an example, on the West Coast, because  
21 of upwelling -- the bringing of nutrient-rich  
22 oxygen-poor waters from the deep Pacific to the  
23 surface -- we have a lot of nutrient, far more  
24 nutrient than the phytoplankton a macro algae can  
25 use. In fact, they're light-limited where we are.  
26 They are not nutrient-limited.

1           Back in the '90s, I monitored nearly all  
2 of the salmon farms in Washington State, and we  
3 were required to look at nutrient levels up  
4 current, down current at three meters and down  
5 current at 30 meters. And we were required to  
6 analyze those water samples within half an hour of  
7 slack tide when we anticipated that the  
8 concentrations of metabolic waste would be at  
9 their highest for ammonia, ammonium, phosphate and  
10 silicate.

11           What we found was, and it's really  
12 ammonium that we're most concerned about, that's  
13 what's directly evative [phonetic] for the  
14 phytoplankton, that's what's given off as a  
15 primary excrement from the fish. Nutrient-rich  
16 concentrations were infrequently elevated within  
17 three meters down current from net pens. We never  
18 saw a significant increase 30 meters downstream  
19 from the net pens in comparison with upstream  
20 values. And there's no evidence from dozens of  
21 studies in the Northeast Pacific that salmon farms  
22 have any effect on phytoplankton production.

23           In our region, nutrient additions, water  
24 column nutrification [phonetic] is simply not an  
25 issue except in a few isolated poorly-flushed  
26 embayment's [phonetic] where we don't site salmon

1 farms.

2 I was asked by NOAA about putting a 300-  
3 metric ton striped bass farm in Chesapeake Bay, at  
4 a meeting six, seven years ago. I kind of threw  
5 up my hands and I said, "you've got to be kidding  
6 me." Chesapeake Bay is nutrient-challenged in the  
7 extreme, and that's an example that's very  
8 different from the Northeast Pacific. Next slide.

9 Benthic [phonetic] effects. These are  
10 inevitable effects with open net pens, they are  
11 real effects. Some kind of an effect will occur  
12 and those effects can either be positive or they  
13 can be negative. In the worst cases, we see a  
14 significant reduction within 100-150 meters of the  
15 net pens in the macrofaunal [phonetic] production  
16 due to the enrichment of the sediments. In other  
17 cases, perhaps 10%, 15% of the forms in the  
18 Northeast Pacific, we actually see an enhancement,  
19 both in the abundance and in the diversity of  
20 critters living on and in the sediments under and  
21 in the vicinity of the farms. These are generally  
22 very well-flushed sites where the currents are in  
23 excess of a knot and a half, 75 centimeters per  
24 second. But we do see those enhancement effects.

25 Near-field effects are what we, the way I  
26 define near-field effects is that there can be

1 assessed at specific points in time. In other  
2 words, we can go out on Tuesday and monitor, and  
3 we can see where the physical, chemical, and  
4 biological changes have occurred. Far-field  
5 effects, which we're not going to discuss today,  
6 have not been well documented, in part because  
7 they're very difficult to document.

8           Effects are best managed by proper siting  
9 to avoid sensitive areas, we don't put salmon  
10 farms over shellfish beds, over eelgrass meadows,  
11 over rocky reef habitats, important to rockfish  
12 and a number of other species. We put them over  
13 the muddy plains or the sandy plains that are not  
14 so sensitive to nutrient additions. And  
15 macrobenthic [phonetic] environments have always  
16 been found to naturally remediate, and I've done  
17 numerous studies looking at the long-term response  
18 of these environments to fowl.

19           When you have a farm operating and then  
20 you stop operations, how long does it take for the  
21 sediments to chemically remediate, for the organic  
22 carbon to be catabolized [phonetic] and go back to  
23 normal sulfides decrease, redox  
24 [phonetic]increased, and for the macrobenthic  
25 community to recolonize that area? Next.

26           Because these effects have been very well



1 studied by many, many researchers over the last 20  
2 years, and because this is essentially an  
3 inevitable effect of net pens, we've developed --  
4 we haven't, Chrome E [phonetic] and Kenny Black  
5 and others have developed some models that predict  
6 the deposition of carbon on the bottom. And here  
7 you can see the net pen if you look carefully, and  
8 you can see the red area, which is where you get  
9 more than about 5 grams of carbon, which is the  
10 threshold above which they think they see  
11 significant effects. So we can predict what the  
12 extent of these effects is going to be. Next.

13           My own work has focused a great deal on  
14 determining the environmental response to what we  
15 call physical chemical surrogates, which are  
16 sulfides and redox potential and total volatile  
17 solvents in the sediment. And here you can see a  
18 very real response. The Y axis is the log of the  
19 number of taxa [phonetic] that we see; the kinds  
20 of animals we see in these sediments. And on the  
21 X axis, you see the log base 10 of the free  
22 sediment sulfides, and you can see there's a very  
23 nice, linear relationship with the reduction in  
24 the kinds of critters you find in these sediments  
25 as the sulfides increase. Next.

26           This is the number of taxa that we see

1 adjacent to a salmon farm, typical salmon farm in  
2 British Columbia, as a function of distance in  
3 meters on the X axis. And you can see, the  
4 control, which is about 500 meters away, it's  
5 plotted at 300 just for visual aide, you can see  
6 that from the control, the log and the taxa is  
7 about 1.6, and we're below that when we get inside  
8 about 65 or 70 meters from the farm. So near-  
9 field, close to the farm, we see a reduction.

10 I have never collected a sediment sample  
11 from a salmon farm or a shellfish farm, and we see  
12 similar effects under intensive mussel culture in  
13 the Pacific Northwest. I've never collected a  
14 sample that did not contain some animals. There  
15 is no desert there, but there is a significant  
16 reduction at some sites in the numbers of kinds of  
17 animals that we see. Next.

18 Same is not true for the abundance of  
19 critters, and very frequently at intermediate  
20 levels of sulfide, from about 200-300 micromoles  
21 up to around 4,500-5,000 micromoles, we see an  
22 absolute proliferation of animals, and there's a  
23 few kinds. I've identified eight, call them  
24 carbon opportunists, in the Pacific Northwest, and  
25 they proliferate and we get huge numbers of them.  
26 These are numbers per sample, and we get up to 18-

1 19,000 critters in a tenth-meter square sample.

2           If this is all too detailed for you,  
3 imagine my poor techs who have to separate all  
4 those 19,000 critters from the residue in those  
5 sieved samples. Next.

6           Environmental costs, benthic costs have  
7 both spatial and temporal dimensions. In this  
8 direction, we have distance from the farm, and in  
9 this direction, we have ton. And these red areas  
10 here are areas where we have significantly  
11 elevated levels of sulfide. And you can see that  
12 at this farm, we got significantly elevated levels  
13 out to about 25 meters, and they extended through  
14 the production period, but then once the fish  
15 started to be harvested -- not when the farm went  
16 fallow, but as soon as the fish biomass started to  
17 be decreased during harvest -- those sediments  
18 started to chemically remediate. And within about  
19 six months, they went fallow in March of 2002, and  
20 sulfide remediation at this site was essentially  
21 complete at all stations by July of 2002.

22           It then takes some period of time when  
23 new critters can recruit into those sediments,  
24 most of them are planktonic and it can be up to a  
25 year. If the farm remediates in October or  
26 November, it's going to be the next spring, early-

1 summer before you have a cohort of new recruits to  
2 repopulate those sediments.

3           But in cases like this where we have  
4 chemical remediation in the summer, by the fall,  
5 those sediments will be well on their way to  
6 biological remediation. Not all farms respond  
7 this way. In the worst case that I'm aware of in  
8 the Northeast Pacific, it took eight years for the  
9 sediments to chemically remediate. But with  
10 better siting, in today's world, this is more  
11 characteristic of what we see. Next, please.

12           What are the environmental costs? Well,  
13 we lose species, biodiversity is decreased, and in  
14 some cases, in fact I would say in most cases, the  
15 abundance of benthic critters benthic critters is  
16 diminished. That results in a loss of wild fish  
17 production due to a loss of their prey.

18           The average footprint of a Northeast  
19 Pacific salmon farm is about 1.6 hectares. And  
20 the average temporal extent of the adverse effects  
21 during production and remediation, is about 44  
22 months. Next.

23           What do these losses mean? Well, if you  
24 just assume one trophic [phonetic] level between  
25 the macrofauna in and on the sediments and in  
26 edible fish, then we lose about 307 kilos of wild

1 fish due to the lost prey base under the farm. In  
2 exchange, the average farm produced, during these  
3 year-2000 surveys, produced about a million kilos  
4 of salmon. That's 12,624 times more salmon  
5 produced than wild fish were lost. It's about 84  
6 kilos of wild fish per year during that 44-month  
7 period. Next.

8 I was fortunate enough, when I was 23, to  
9 have bought 17 acres of old-growth forest on  
10 Horsefly Lake in the Canadian Rockies. This is  
11 some of the old growth timber near our cabin  
12 there. Next.

13 This is my farm where I raise cattle and  
14 trees. The wetlands that you see in the bottom  
15 there, that was all pasture. I moved 17,000 yards  
16 of semiaunal mud [phonetic] to create those  
17 wetlands which are now fantastic wildlife habitat.  
18 Next.

19 My cows and your cows can deplete the  
20 soils of nutrients. They destroy brush, trees and  
21 imperion [phonetic] habitats. They add to  
22 greenhouse gasses, they compact the soil, they add  
23 excess nutrients to surface waters, etc., etc.,  
24 but they are a valuable source of meat that helps  
25 feed people. Next.

26 What are the spatial and temporal

1 footprints? And I'm just talking about the land  
2 consumed by these two ways of producing protein.  
3 For salmon, to produce 1,250 metric tons of edible  
4 salmon flesh, this assumes that 50% of the carcass  
5 ends up -- a salmon carcass -- ends up as edible  
6 flesh. It takes 1.6 hectares on average.

7           For beef, at 8 AMUs, which is typical of  
8 grass production in my part of the world, it takes  
9 3,174 hectares. The temporal footprint for salmon  
10 is two to four years, for beef, for my farm to  
11 return back to that old-growth forest would take  
12 at least 200 years.

13           This is just one aspect of the  
14 environmental cost, but I think it clearly  
15 illustrates from an environmental-use point of  
16 view, the efficiency that can be achieved with  
17 aquaculture. Next, please.

18           Some of the costs of commercial fishing.  
19 In the Straits of Juan de Fuca, not myself, but a  
20 group of recreational fishermen got some side-  
21 scanning sonar and identified 2,000, I call them  
22 derelict pots and nets, other people call it ghost  
23 fishing gear. They were then able to retrieve,  
24 these pots and fishing gear are generally in deep  
25 water, they've been able to retrieve over 200 of  
26 the pots. I have dozens of pictures like the one

1 on the left which is of one of these pots. And  
2 all of those fish, prawns and crabs, and other  
3 critters in there, are just dying with no benefit  
4 to anybody.

5           The Department of Fish and Wildlife in  
6 Washington State has estimated that just in these  
7 three embayments, where these 2,000 pots were  
8 found, those pots are catching 10% of the  
9 allowable Dungeness crab fishery in Washington  
10 State. And you look worldwide at the lost fishing  
11 gear, at the lost pots, at the lost nets, and all  
12 the light areas you see in that pile of nets that  
13 these guys were able to get this commercial to  
14 haul up for them, that's all fish caught in those  
15 nets and dying.

16           Point being, there are costs associated  
17 with the wild harvests of fish. Next slide,  
18 please.

19           And in fact, there are environmental  
20 costs with every form of food production. Society  
21 needs to understand and accept that there are  
22 costs associated with a loaf of bread, a  
23 hamburger, or any other food, including the  
24 wonderful fried fish filet I saw someone consuming  
25 for lunch today. I wished I'd chosen that meal.

26           We need to prioritize environmental costs

1 and focus our energy on solving problems rather  
2 than using the environment as a battlefield upon  
3 which to debate social and economic issues. And I  
4 deal in a number of environmental areas and I see  
5 far too much of that.

6           At commission meetings when I was  
7 chairman of the commission, I used to constantly  
8 chide people that we're not going to make any  
9 progress towards sustainability until all you  
10 folks sitting around the table pointing your  
11 finger at the people across the table turn those  
12 fingers around and say, "What can I do to solve  
13 these problems?" not "What do I want you to do."  
14 Next.

15           Ten years ago, these were some of the  
16 challenges put forth by the ENGOs opposed to  
17 salmon farming. Today, we're involved in sea lice  
18 extirpating pink salmon runs in the Broughton  
19 [phonetic], and escaped Atlantic salmon will out-  
20 compete displaced native Pacific salmon. Next.

21           MS. CAROE: Excuse me. Mr. Brooks:

22           MR. BROOKS: Yes?

23           MS. CAROE: You did run out of your time,  
24 but we want you to continue, briefly, please.

25           MR. BROOKS: I'll be quick.

26           MS. CAROE: Thank you.



1           MR. BROOKS: I'll try to be quick. I'm a  
2 retired professor and I tend to think in 50-minute  
3 increments. Anything less than that is tough.

4           This is even-year peak salmon returns to  
5 the Broughton, and salmon farming started where  
6 the purple line is and you can see that after the  
7 initiation of salmon farming in the Broughton,  
8 we've actually seen some of the highest sustained  
9 levels of pink salmon returns to the Broughton.

10           In 2000, there was an enormous return:  
11 3.6 million fish, and the next year it crashed,  
12 and therein ensued the current debate over the  
13 effects of sea lice on those pink salmon returns.  
14 Next slide.

15           I just returned from a meeting of the  
16 Pacific Salmon Forum, which is addressing this and  
17 Dick Baymish [phonetic], a revered DFO scientist  
18 presented some marine survival data for the years  
19 2004 through 2007 for Glendale, the major spawning  
20 river in the Broughton. 2004 survival was 23%;  
21 2005, 3.4%; 2006, 1%: and 2007, 2.6%.

22           Frazer [phonetic] river stock marine  
23 survival has historically averaged 1.2%, and coast  
24 wide, pink salmon survival averages 2-3%. The  
25 bottom line is that marine survival of pink salmon  
26 originated in the Broughton Archipelago watersheds

1 has been equal to or better than average. There  
2 is no crisis in those stocks. Next slide.

3 This is the number of escaped cultured  
4 salmon, and I noticed in the submission to you  
5 that it essentially ignored escapes in British  
6 Columbia, Maine, and in Washington. And as you  
7 can see, there were a lot of escapes, primarily  
8 Chinook in late-80s, early-90s, but today we have  
9 very few escapes.

10 Andy Thompson, with DFO has been running  
11 the Salmon Watch program for 15 years now and I  
12 talked to him just the other day and he said,  
13 "Ken, we're kind of discontinuing the program  
14 because we just don't find escaped Atlantic salmon  
15 in British Columbia streams, despite extensive  
16 looks." Next slide.

17 MS. CAROE: [Unintelligible].

18 MALE VOICE: How many more slides do you  
19 have, because--

20 MR. BROOKS: I think I'm done.

21 MS. CAROE: Yeah. I think.

22 MR. BROOKS: So organic standards, one, I  
23 would encourage you to look at efficiency in our  
24 food production. I would encourage you to use  
25 performance standards rather than operating  
26 standards. A lot of what I read is just fine. I

1 question why you have this passion for reducing or  
2 eliminating fish meal.

3 My recommendation is that you rely on  
4 regional laws, because regional governments do  
5 attempt to do a good job at managing the  
6 environmental costs associated with  
7 [Unintelligible - cough] and you should take  
8 advantage of all of their work. Next slide.

9 This is one of the ponds on my farm.  
10 There's four- to five-pound trout in there.  
11 That's my son trying to catch one. Last slide.

12 And that's my bit of heaven on Horsefly  
13 Lake. I thank you for your indulgence of my  
14 exceeding your time.

15 MS. CAROE: Thank you.

16 [Applause]

17 MS. CAROE: Valerie, our next speaker?

18 MS. FRANCES: Number three is, Neil Sims,  
19 Kona Blue, Applicability of Organic Principles to  
20 Marine Fish Aquaculture.

21 MR. NEIL SIMS: Thank you. My name is  
22 Neil Anthony Sims, N-E-I-L, A-N-T-H-O-N-Y, S-I-M-  
23 S. I'm the President and co-founder of Kona Blue.  
24 And I want to speak to you this afternoon, a lot  
25 of people have put forward the idea of closed  
26 containment systems as an answer, and perhaps the

1 only answer for organic marine fin fish culture  
2 and I want to just talk about my perspective on  
3 this comparison of open-ocean net pens and closed  
4 containment systems for Kona Kampachi.

5 I'm going to give a brief introduction to  
6 some of the overarching questions that we're going  
7 to address with it that we're addressing here, and  
8 then run through some of the methods that we use  
9 in this study, some of the results and then some  
10 shameless podium thumping in the discussion.

11 In the introduction here, I do talk about  
12 the McCarthyism of mariculture [phonetic] and I  
13 realize that that's a fairly loaded term to use,  
14 but I can't think of what else really describes  
15 the morally questionable opposition to aquaculture  
16 and where farm fish really has become a pejorative  
17 in the common lexicon. That strikes me as  
18 passingly strange.

19 We are scaring Americans fishless.  
20 They're walking past the seafood counter and going  
21 and buying something else. Yet, Moser, Ferry and  
22 Rim [phonetic] the most recent meta study on the  
23 benefits of seafood has shown that modest  
24 consumption of oily fish, once or twice a week,  
25 will result in a 30% reduction in coronary death  
26 and a 17% overall reduction in mortality. This is

1 right up there with anti-smoking campaigns and  
2 seat belts in terms of the public policy issue,  
3 and we need to try and begin to turn this around.

4           Why do I call it McCarthyism? There is,  
5 as a good senator from Wisconsin liked to do,  
6 there's a lot of distortion of facts here. A lot  
7 of the past examples of salmon farms from 20 or 30  
8 years ago are used to deride what organic  
9 aquaculture of marine fin fish might be now.

10           This constant reference to the plumes of  
11 sewage that's down current of fish farms, there's  
12 talk about net pens as being feed lots, when  
13 really what we're talking about here is putting  
14 fish in their natural environment and just fencing  
15 them so that we can come back and get them when we  
16 want to harvest them.

17           There's also a portrayal of organic  
18 principles as some idol or some ideal, where it  
19 really is an ideal that we ought to aspire towards  
20 for the benefit of the planet, the oceans, and the  
21 consumers.

22           Then I was very reticent to put this up  
23 there, but there's no other term to use for the  
24 outright lies that have been put forward to this  
25 orgast [phonetic] body at the last hearings here.  
26 My mother always said, "Don't use the term 'lie'

1 unless you absolutely have to." But when it is  
2 more than an order of magnitude, that's not a  
3 distortion. People have testified to you that  
4 there was a 50-to-1 food conversion ratio for Kona  
5 Kampachi, and the truth is, that it is less than  
6 2-to-1 in our net pens, and in controlled feeding  
7 trials, we can get it down to under 1-to-1.

8           Enough of the emotion, let's, well,  
9 perhaps a little bit more of emotion, because the  
10 emotion stems a lot from the, what I would call  
11 the salmo-centricity [phonetic]. A lot of people  
12 are very emotionally attached to this beautiful  
13 fish, the iconic salmon. I come from Australia  
14 where this isn't such an icon, and I'm a marine  
15 fishery biologist. There are 20,000 species out  
16 there in the ocean and we've only just begun to  
17 scratch the surface. We've been doing terrestrial  
18 agriculture for 10,000 years, marine fin fish  
19 culture for 30 years. We need to get better, but  
20 let's develop, let's work towards solutions.

21           When we're talking about marine fish,  
22 we're talking about diversity, because we're not  
23 just talking about salmon in the Broughton, for  
24 crying out loud.

25           Right across the Mediterranean or  
26 Southeast Asia, or all across Eastern Asia, in

1 Norway and Scotland, all of these various species  
2 in all of these different areas, and yes, in  
3 Hawaii, we've grow Kona Kampachi as well as  
4 threadfin moy [phonetic]. So this is a much  
5 broader debate than just salmon.

6           Let's think again about the historical  
7 arc here. Yes, the earliest net pen systems, they  
8 were very primitive, and because of the  
9 engineering limitations, they put them in very  
10 protective bodies of water. They were feeding  
11 them wet fish or moist pellets. They had very  
12 little understanding of fish nutrition, they were  
13 using prophylactic antibiotics and there was  
14 almost no understanding about the ecosystem  
15 impacts or how to model that.

16           Yet now we have, in 30 years, we have  
17 vastly improved culture practices much better: net  
18 pen design which allows us to into more exposed  
19 sites, formulated feeds which are more digestible,  
20 reduce the effluent. We have prepared these  
21 strategies and vaccines for fish ill [phonetic]  
22 and we have very sophisticated ecosystem modeling  
23 as Dr. Brooks has shown.

24           With some shameless chest thumping here  
25 about Kona Kampachi, we have, I think we'd like to  
26 hold ourselves forward as one of the

1 representatives of how this has moved forward,  
2 where we're now using native species, actually  
3 reared wherein in exposed sites, sustainable feeds  
4 and healthful product.

5           Our Kona Kampachi, it's name, it's a  
6 deep-water fish, there's no commercial fishery  
7 there. We culture them there in the hatchery, we  
8 get excellent growth rates, very good feed  
9 conversion ratios, and it makes great sashimi and  
10 versatile cooked fish.

11           It's hatchery reared, that's important to  
12 us. Because we can control what goes into that  
13 fish all the way from hatch to harvest, from its  
14 very first feeding. But it's also important to us  
15 from a sustainability perspective, for our  
16 company, that we rear these fish all the way  
17 through, and we can scale our operation. We're  
18 not dependent on the wild stocks.

19           The siting is important to us, and  
20 constant monitoring, where, okay, we're only a  
21 half mile offshore, but it is open ocean  
22 agriculture. There's nothing between us and China  
23 to the west, and there's nothing between us and  
24 Antarctica to the south. We're in waters over 200  
25 feet deep and the technical term for the currents  
26 through our farms like that is rip snorting.



1           Our feeding is always actively monitored,  
2 either by in-cage video or by divers. We also  
3 have extensive monitoring of water quality there.  
4 The basic parameter that we're always concerned  
5 with because we're in tropical waters is turbidity  
6 --the scientific term for fish poop. And there's  
7 no measurable difference between what's up current  
8 and what's down current of the farm.

9           We are working towards more sustainable  
10 feed solutions. This is something that we're  
11 constantly discussing and striving towards both.  
12 With some of the NGOs that are actively involved  
13 in these issues, more so with our feed company.  
14 Everybody wants to move towards these sorts of  
15 solutions.

16           So our fish actually, the diet that we  
17 feed them is 50% vegetarian. The fish meal and  
18 fish oil that we use is from sustainable  
19 fisheries. We're currently using about 10% of  
20 byproduct from the British Columbian eight  
21 [phonetic]. We'd like to move towards zero fish  
22 meal and fish oil from reduction fisheries, but it  
23 becomes very expensive to do this if you're going  
24 to go and use byproduct. And the only other  
25 alternative, as you're keenly aware, is poultry  
26 meal or other terrestrial animal byproducts.

1           But we do grow, we're very proud of the  
2 fact that we grow a very healthful product. We  
3 are able to control the diet, we know there's no  
4 risk of internal parasites or ciguatera, which are  
5 banes of these fish in the wild. And there are  
6 undetectable levels of mercury.

7           There's fat levels of up over 30% in our  
8 fish, and these are all the heart-healthy Omega  
9 3s. Well, they're not all the heart-healthy Omega  
10 3s, but it's the fish oils that people really need  
11 to be eating more of.

12           We have higher Omega 3 fatty acid levels  
13 than almost anything else in the ocean. We're now  
14 harvesting about 18,000 pounds a week, and we're  
15 on track, we're hoping to do 30,000 pounds a week  
16 by the middle of next year.

17           We like to think of ourselves as all that  
18 ocean culture could be and should be. We would  
19 like to be organic, but we're not really sure  
20 we're going to be able to fit that model, because  
21 of these other various reasons about byproducts  
22 and how this all may play out in the end.

23           But just to come back now to the question  
24 of comparing land-based and open-ocean grown, I  
25 have done this. We have eight 50-ton tanks there  
26 at ESOP [phonetic] and we're going through the

1 pre-commercial stage here. We're growing our Kona  
2 Kampachi in these land-based tanks. And now we've  
3 reached the stage where we have eight of these  
4 3,000-cubic meter cages offshore there in our farm  
5 site in Kona.

6           So let's first of all look at what this  
7 means in terms of the comparison of biological  
8 loading and stocking density here. This table is  
9 there in my written presentation. I'd like to  
10 highlight here the water exchange, this is, we're  
11 getting a turnover in the tanks every four hours  
12 of a full exchange of those tanks there, which we  
13 ran, actually, at 25 tons rather than the capacity  
14 of 50 tons. And this here was a very conservative  
15 estimate of the water exchange through those cages  
16 out offshore about a turnover a minute.

17           This is the relative flow right here and  
18 then what the actual fish feels is not the number  
19 of kilos, because these are, our fish are very  
20 happy to be schooling very close together. What  
21 they feel physiologically is the load in kilograms  
22 per liter per hour. And this is the production  
23 capacity from our land-based system of 10,000 tons  
24 out offshore. If we do it right, we should be  
25 doing 720 tons per year.

26           So in essence, a synopsis of this is

1 there is a 1,600 times greater load in terms of  
2 kilograms per liter per hour in the land-based  
3 tanks, and a 67% greater density of the fish. Out  
4 off shore will [phonetic] much lower density, much  
5 less exchange rate. And it's also a lot closer to  
6 the natural environment.

7 In our land-based tanks, we had heavy  
8 shading there, drew a juicy amount of algal growth  
9 in the tanks. Out offshore, we have natural  
10 lighting and there, the seasonal lighting there.

11 In the land-based tanks, there's constant  
12 centripetal motion, that's what you need to be  
13 able to move the particulates out of there. Yet  
14 out offshore, there's natural tides and currents.

15 In the land-based tanks, the fish are  
16 within a couple of feet of the tank bottom, which  
17 that's where the fish feces and the other fouling  
18 accumulates, yet out in the open ocean, we're over  
19 100 feet away from the substrate where there is  
20 our rip-snorting current that pushes along through  
21 there.

22 And in land-based tanks, the fish will  
23 pretty much just hold in one position there,  
24 relative to their neighbors, oriented into the  
25 [Unintelligible]. Out offshore, the fish are able  
26 to swim freely throughout the cage there.

1           The effluent right and the nutrient  
2 recycling has always been spoken of very  
3 eloquently by Professor Brooks, but what I'd like  
4 to point out here is that in the work that we had  
5 done, there was no discernable difference, even  
6 over 1,600 times more concentrated in the land-  
7 based tanks, that was going into the groundwater  
8 at the natural energy lab, which is near shore and  
9 then goes eventually out to ocean. But there was  
10 no measurable impact on the groundwater or the  
11 near-shore waters, even at 1,600 times the  
12 concentration of what we see out in our offshore  
13 cages.

14           We have extensive water quality data  
15 available on our website, I'd like to refer you  
16 all to that if you're interested in numbers and  
17 graphs at length. But again, the take home  
18 message is there is no measurable impact on  
19 effluent water quality. And again, this is the  
20 measures of turbidity here.

21           Now what does this mean if we're going to  
22 scale, if we're going to build a larger operation?  
23 In the land-based tank, you're still going to be  
24 putting those into a single point source that goes  
25 into the groundwater, where out offshore, if  
26 you're going to scale your offshore operation, the

1 sensible farmer would go and put the cages across  
2 current and so there will not be any added  
3 [Unintelligible] effects on water quality out  
4 there.

5           From land-based tanks of particulates,  
6 there's often talk about recycling of the  
7 particulates from fish farms, but in a marine fish  
8 farm, these are salt laden. They do not make a  
9 usable fertilizer and I don't think that there is  
10 any use for the particulates from marine fish  
11 farming. Yet if you site your farm correctly in  
12 the open ocean, the particulates should stay up in  
13 the mixed layer of the water column, where they  
14 become bio-available.

15           So the land-based tank, there is some  
16 potential, eventually at some scale, for some  
17 detrimental impact on the coral reef there. Yet  
18 out offshore, the nutrients should become quickly  
19 assimilated, particularly in tropical waters where  
20 metabolic processes happen a lot faster, and they  
21 should become bio available.

22           So the comparison between the two is that  
23 your nutrient enrichment in the land-based tank  
24 has the potential to become pollution, where if  
25 you site your farm properly out offshore, then it  
26 should just become a source of productivity.

1           I want to just quickly talk about energy  
2 usage and the carbon footprint. I know this is  
3 not germane to the criteria of organic standards,  
4 but I'm starting to lose the clicking here,  
5 Valerie, so I might ask you to occasionally step  
6 in.

7           But these were the, in the land-based  
8 tanks here, I used in the calculations, in the  
9 paper, I used a pump head of 5 meters, about 15  
10 feet, which okay, in most closed containment  
11 systems that are going to be floating in the  
12 water, they're going to be the same head.  
13 However, you are going to have to be pushing water  
14 across a filtration system, and filters require a  
15 lot of pump heads. So I think that's a fair  
16 number to be using.

17           And without distracting you too much with  
18 all of these various numbers, what we end up with  
19 here out of this system, the production demand is  
20 about 1,700 kilograms of Kona Kampachi that we can  
21 produce per ton of CO<sub>2</sub>, just the electricity for  
22 driving the pumps. That's not counting the  
23 electricity for production of the oxygen or all of  
24 the other considerations.

25           Out in the open ocean, net pens, the main  
26 carbon demand there is the boats to go backwards

1 and forwards. We're eight kilometers away from  
2 the farm site. And again, these data and the  
3 notes, the explanatory notes are available in the  
4 full paper.

5           For our 720-ton operation, it's about  
6 3,500 kilos per ton of CO2. So the take-home  
7 message here is [Unintelligible] in the carbon  
8 footprint, it's about twice as efficient in an  
9 open ocean net pen as opposed to a land-based  
10 system.

11           Let's look at some of the other  
12 considerations: animal welfare and ecosystem  
13 impacts, which are perhaps more germane to the  
14 organic discussion. We do undertake ongoing  
15 monitoring of wild con-specifics [phonetic], so  
16 it's still a very healthy population of Kona  
17 Kampachi, literally around the net pens there, and  
18 so we do catch these fish.

19           What we find in the wild fish is that  
20 they are somewhat late [phonetic] and fairly  
21 prevalent with a calogous-like [phonetic]  
22 parasite, but we don't find any of these copepod  
23 [phonetic] parasites on our fish in the net pens.

24           What we do find in the net pens is that  
25 there is an ectoparasite, a skin fluke that does  
26 become prevalent there in the farm fish. Yet in



1 the wild, we only find about 0.2 of a skin fluke  
2 per fish there in the wild. So the wild fish are  
3 also very heavily laden with internal parasites,  
4 as a part of what renders them unsaleable, yet we  
5 have no internal parasites in our Kona Kampachi,  
6 again, because we have this level of control over  
7 their life, all the way through.

8           We find no evidence from our study of any  
9 negative interaction between pests and parasites,  
10 between the wild and the farmed fish.

11           Some of the other questions that are  
12 germane here, what we like to hold ourselves up  
13 to, as I said, we're not calling ourselves  
14 organic, but we do like to call ourselves what  
15 we're doing as environmentally sound as  
16 practicable. We're using a local species, there  
17 are healthy wild stocks, we're not engaging in any  
18 selective breeding, we don't go, we choose not to  
19 go past, if too we recognize that we don't have  
20 all these questions of cage, integrity nailed down  
21 with this new engineering out there. So we will  
22 not indulge in selective breeding until we  
23 actually have a big of control over that.

24           These cages are very resistant to  
25 predators. In the three years that we've been out  
26 in the water, we've only had one instance, and

1 that was really a management issue there where  
2 there had not been adequate management of the  
3 nets, where we'd had a predator problem there.  
4 But we think that this is something that the idea  
5 of a predator-management plan is very appropriate,  
6 because it's something that's progressive, that we  
7 will learn as we go along through this.

8           So what I'd like to do in this general  
9 discussion is just talk about some of the, to help  
10 you understand that some of the benefits of open-  
11 ocean fish farms. It's connected to the fact that  
12 these can become a productivity pump, particularly  
13 in oligotrophic [phonetic] waters such as in the  
14 tropics there. And whilst in other areas where  
15 your nutrient laden, in tropical waters, you're  
16 really nutrient poor. It's not measurable, but  
17 all of the modeling suggests that if you're  
18 putting these nutrients into the water, that you  
19 have the potential for further productivity down  
20 current.

21           And there really are no detrimental  
22 impacts if your farm is sited correctly. I want  
23 us all to just consider the hypothetical open-  
24 ocean fish farm that's stuck, for argument's sake,  
25 in the middle of the mid-Atlantic. And so you  
26 could presume there that there are negligible

1 impacts there. The only reason why you might claim  
2 that there are significant impacts is if it were  
3 farming salmon and that it was emotionally  
4 problematic.

5           But if this fish farm in the middle of  
6 the Atlantic has no significant detrimental  
7 impact, then why couldn't you consider it organic?  
8 At some stage you're going to want to move it  
9 closer to shore, and so it then becomes a question  
10 of what criteria do you apply to the siting there.

11           And this, then comes back to these  
12 questions that you had posed. I want to run  
13 through all of these various questions that you  
14 had posed here that you wanted to have addressed  
15 here. And the first one is just what do you have  
16 to do to be ecologically responsible?

17           There are three critical factors: the  
18 species that you culture, the biomass at which you  
19 culture them at, and the site. The overarching  
20 aspiration, I think, is that you should always be  
21 operating within the ecosystem capacities. So we  
22 need to establish some standards there and then  
23 you need to monitor. And this is something that  
24 we, as a company, and I think we as an industry,  
25 would embrace.

26           The question of sea lice infestations or

1 other parasite infestations, perhaps, Aquaculture  
2 Working Group had said that you should take all  
3 practicable measures. I would actually suggest  
4 that there be something else be added in there.  
5 That there should be monitoring. That the onus be  
6 put upon the fish farm to monitor, to ensure that  
7 there is no proliferation there. Establish them  
8 some standards and then monitor.

9           Aquaculture Working Group's  
10 recommendation, again, suggested minimize the  
11 release of nutrients. I actually suggested it  
12 should be, in the case of open net pen culture,  
13 that you should optimize the assimilation of  
14 nutrients, and that, again, is a siting question.

15           The assimilation of wastes, the  
16 Aquaculture Working Group talks about using a  
17 measure of waste assimilation from one species to  
18 another. Just purely from an extractive  
19 viewpoint, I think as a marine biologist, I would  
20 suggest let's look at this more in an ecosystem  
21 impact. But it doesn't necessarily, the  
22 additional productivity, the recycling doesn't  
23 necessarily have to be something that we take  
24 back. We don't always have to take. Some of this  
25 productivity we can let it go into the wider  
26 ecosystem.

1           Again, one thing I would like to endorse  
2 from the Aquaculture Working Group here with the  
3 assimilation of wastes is that they do emphasize  
4 that monitoring shall be employed. Establish some  
5 standards, and then let's monitor here.

6           They also talk about multiple species and  
7 polyculture as something that must be included. I  
8 think, again, siting is important here. It's  
9 inappropriate to have polyculture in offshore  
10 systems, but instead, you want to encourage fish  
11 farmers to move towards more exposed sites, and  
12 that's not where you want to go and have macro  
13 algae or mussels hanging off there, because that's  
14 additional loading on your mooring. Encourage  
15 them towards more exposed sites where there is  
16 better flow through, better flushing.

17           And the question about predators, I think  
18 the idea of a predator-management plan is  
19 something that we would endorse, because it allows  
20 for improvement and adaptation, and that really is  
21 the fundamental of organic principles.

22           The question of migratory instincts in  
23 cultured fish, perhaps for an adromous [phonetic]  
24 fish or for Fls, but certainly not for marine  
25 fish, and I would suggest certainly not for  
26 domesticated fish. This is like saying that there

1 are migratory instincts in domesticated ducks or  
2 domesticated cattle. You do breed these instincts  
3 out of the animals that you grow and that you come  
4 to know and love.

5 I think in conclusion, closed containment  
6 systems are actually further from the ideals of  
7 organic aquaculture, because of the densities,  
8 because of the nutrient recycling challenges,  
9 because they're more removed from natural systems  
10 and because of the additional energy loose there.

11 The question is not whether net pen  
12 culture should be allowable as organic, but  
13 rather, how: what the standards should be. We  
14 need to establish siting guidelines and then you  
15 need to put the onus on us, the farmers to monitor  
16 and to validate that which you're charging us to  
17 do.

18 Open-ocean net pen culture should be good  
19 for the fish, it should be good for the oceans,  
20 and it certainly should be good for the consumers  
21 and good for broader humanity. Thank you very  
22 much.

23 [Applause]

24 MS. CAROE: Thank you very much. It was  
25 a good presentation. Now the next presenter,  
26 Valerie?

1                   MS. FRANCES: Our next presenter was to  
2 be Andrea Kavanagh, Director of Pure Salmon  
3 Campaign, and she had a medical emergency, so she  
4 is being replaced by another member of her staff  
5 who is their Research Director, Thomas Natan, and  
6 he can provide more information about himself.

7                   MR. THOMAS NATAN: Thanks very much. My  
8 name is Tom Natan, I'm the Research Director at  
9 National Environmental Trust. I'm a chemical  
10 engineer by training and I have two broad areas of  
11 responsibility within National Environmental  
12 trust. One is one of my fields of expertise is on  
13 environmental inventory data of all kinds. That  
14 ranges from greenhouse gas emissions data to data  
15 provided on things like escapes which we're going  
16 to talk about today. And the other one is human  
17 health and environmental toxicology issues.

18                   A little bit about the Pure Salmon  
19 Campaign. As you heard, we're a coalition of  
20 partners and allies from salmon-producing  
21 countries. The campaign rests on the simple  
22 premise that salmon can be farmed safely and with  
23 minimum ecological damage if there are standards  
24 that protect the environment, consumers, and local  
25 communities.

26                   That leads to two questions applicable

1 here today. Can the farming of any fin fish in  
2 open-net cages achieve the goal of minimal  
3 ecological damage? And can the systems like that  
4 be labeled as organic?

5 We're going to be talking primarily about  
6 escapes as the indicator of environmental impact.  
7 Next slide, please.

8 These are the questions that you asked us  
9 to address and we're going to take them in reverse  
10 order. We're going to talk about escapes first.  
11 Next slide, please.

12 Over the past few years, the Pure Salmon  
13 Campaign has been collecting data on escapes in  
14 major producing regions via Freedom of Information  
15 Act requests in Scotland, Norway, Chile, Maine,  
16 and Australia. We've also obtained some data from  
17 British Columbia, so I think somebody said that  
18 we, one of the speakers said we didn't have those  
19 data; we do have data from British Columbia. We  
20 also have some data from Washington State as well,  
21 and we have some information that also come from  
22 conservation organizations.

23 We've been trying to form an inventory of  
24 the reported escapes of salmon and other marine  
25 fish from open-net cages, and this is the first  
26 agglomeration of these data in one place. And by



1 our calculations, it represents approximately 70%  
2 of salmon farming operations. So it's a robust  
3 compilation globally. Next slide, please.

4           Very likely that these data are only a  
5 conservative estimate of escapes, and they are  
6 reported in general by incident and then  
7 agglomerated over time. It does not include  
8 leakages and it only includes, basically, salmons  
9 for the most part, and we do not have 2007 data  
10 for all of the regions yet, so we're not  
11 presenting 2007 data.

12           There are lots of, in general, I think,  
13 most inventories of any kind, and that includes  
14 pollution emissions, are generally under reported.  
15 Next slide, please.

16           What do we know about escapes in general?  
17 These are the agglomerations of the data that we  
18 have for these various countries or provinces for  
19 the years that are indicated there. As you can  
20 see, if you total it up, there have been at least  
21 10.2 million reported farm salmonid escapes and  
22 there were 262 reported escape incidents from the  
23 open-net cages between 2000 and 2006.

24           And even though regions or countries such  
25 as Norway and Scotland have regulations aimed at  
26 controlling those escapes, we're talking about

1 hundreds of thousands and millions of escapes from  
2 those countries.

3           The British Columbia data vary  
4 significantly from year to year, so when you take  
5 an average, it looks like it's lower. I'm not  
6 sure how, if we had more data over a longer time,  
7 if that wouldn't come closer to what we see from  
8 the other countries. On the other hand, if  
9 they're doing something right, we'd really love to  
10 hear them tell us what that might be. Next slide,  
11 please.

12           Norway has provided some data on escapes  
13 from other species and so we wanted to see if we  
14 could do a little comparison, and this is 2006.  
15 The escape ratio for cod was much higher than it  
16 was for farmed salmon, and if you look at the  
17 other marine species, such as Arctic char  
18 [phonetic], halibut, turbot, etc, it's three times  
19 greater than Atlantic salmon.

20           So if we can take these as  
21 representative, and of course, it's only one year,  
22 so it's difficult to say whether they are  
23 representative of or not, but if we assume they  
24 are, it does raise concern that escapes are going  
25 to significantly increase rather than decrease, if  
26 you see the expansion of aquaculture to other

1 species worldwide. And I think these are, this is  
2 relevant to your considerations, whether to  
3 include open net pens for other species as well.  
4 Next slide, please.

5           We were asked to determine the rate of  
6 escapes from organic fish farms, and it's really  
7 actually impossible for us to do, because we don't  
8 know which farms are organic. Some certifying  
9 bodies, such as the Organic Food Federation, which  
10 certifies U.K. salmon as organic, they've refused  
11 to provide a list of organic salmon farms. So we  
12 don't have any way of comparing this to other  
13 escapes in Scotland on and off of organic farms.

14           We don't know the level of production for  
15 organic salmon farms, and company-specific  
16 information isn't actually shared with the  
17 Scottish executive, because it's considered to be  
18 commercially sensitive.

19           So we would need to get each of these  
20 farms to provide us data on escapes and then on  
21 production. This is what we do know, though, from  
22 the soil association of organic salmon farm sites  
23 to seek data in 2002 to 2006, there were 12 escape  
24 incidents, 132,000 reported escapes, only about 1%  
25 were recaptured. And as I said, we don't have  
26 production data so we can't calculate the escape

1 rates. Next slide, please.

2           It's difficult to summarize globally what  
3 might cause escapes, because it does appear to  
4 have a high amount of regional factors. Failure  
5 of equipment was the number-one cause in Norway,  
6 Scotland, Chile, and Australia. In those regions,  
7 equipment failure was responsible for between 32  
8 and 58% of the escapes in the reporting period.

9           In Scotland, Chile, and Australia, it was  
10 weather: storms, ice, etc., that was the number  
11 two cause of escapes during the reported period.  
12 Human error factored somewhat further down the  
13 list except for Norway, where it was the number-  
14 two cause of escapes.

15           In all regions though, human error played  
16 a significant role and predators -- sea lions and  
17 seals -- were reported as number three cause of  
18 escape in Norway, Chile, and Australia, and number  
19 four in Chile [*sic?*]. Next slide, please.

20           One of the concerning trends in escapes  
21 is that successful recapture is virtually  
22 impossible and as you can see here, this is  
23 Scottish data from 2001 to 2006. Out of 1.9  
24 million escapes, about 1,900 were recovered. So  
25 we're talking about a very, very small percentage:  
26 one out of every thousand escaped fish was

1 recaptured.

2           Now this does not include some 130,000  
3 escapes that were reported dead in 2006, and 125,  
4 I'm sorry. It doesn't include 30,000 escapes that  
5 were reported dead in 2006. So we didn't include  
6 dead fish within the calculations since they were  
7 likely still in the farm area, and they wouldn't  
8 accurately represent the ability to recover them  
9 once they've escaped into the wild. Next slide,  
10 please.

11           Some more Scottish data, and this is on  
12 escapes from IPN-infected sites. Sixty-percent of  
13 the Scottish escapees are from IPN, in fact, its  
14 sites between 2000 and 2005 we're talking about  
15 close to 1.2 million salmon escaping from IPN-  
16 infected sites. And in 2004, all of the reported  
17 farm salmon escapes in Scotland were from IPN-  
18 infected sites. Next slide, please.

19           Some more data on chemically-treated  
20 salmon escapes. These are also from the Scottish  
21 executive, and this is with, these are salmon  
22 sites treated with sea-lice chemical slice, access  
23 and oxytetracycline at the time of the reported  
24 escape.

25           So since 2002, over 115,000 escapes came  
26 from sites that were treated with slice. Next

1 slide, please.

2 Another consideration that we'd like to  
3 bring to your attention is escape of farm fish  
4 into special areas of conservation, protected  
5 areas, or areas deemed critical for wild salmon.  
6 So from this map, you can see that -- it's  
7 difficult to see, even for me standing here, sorry  
8 about that. But you can see that there are the  
9 special areas of con...

10 [END MZ005005]

11 [START MZ005006]

12 ...servation, and then you have the  
13 overlays of some of the farms.

14 There were approximately 400,000 escapees  
15 in the Shatlands [phonetic], which is in the upper  
16 right of your map, and close to 800,000 in the  
17 western islands, and the paper provides a better  
18 breakdown for some of these so that you can take a  
19 look at that.

20 The reason these are concerns, wild  
21 salmon and other species are supposed to be, in  
22 theory, protected by international and national  
23 laws in those areas. Next slide, please.

24 So the observations that based on this  
25 inventory that the Pure Salmon Campaign created,  
26 that escapes continue to occur all over, and

1 despite having a zero-tolerance policy for escapes  
2 in Norway, they reported 1.2 million escapes of  
3 farmed fish in 2006.

4           Various causes for it, including failure  
5 of equipment and also weather. Less than 2% of  
6 escapes are recaptured on average, and certainly  
7 when you consider the total number over the years,  
8 it's much, much less than that. Escapes do occur  
9 from chemical-treated and diseased sites. New  
10 species, new to fish farming, anyway, are escaping  
11 at a higher rate than salmon are, at least  
12 according to the Norwegian data.

13           And we do know from the Scottish data,  
14 that there are escapes from organic sites as well.  
15 Next slide. I forgot we had the rolling pointer  
16 here. Thanks. Next one. There we go.

17           The paper does provide a literature  
18 review on over 30 scientific papers from authors  
19 across the globe. These start from the early  
20 1990s, so they're not quite 30-years old, more  
21 like 20-years old. And two recent scientific  
22 reviews are a particular useful frame of  
23 reference. There's a 2005 review paper by Neeler  
24 [phonetic] et. al, and a 2007 review by Ferguson,  
25 and they're both attached to our submission. So I  
26 wanted to point those out to you.

1           These are the effects that are noted in  
2 these papers, significant and ecological genetic  
3 impacts on native wild fish populations, increased  
4 disease risk, sea-lice infestations, and then  
5 escapes from other species are an emerging  
6 international issue as well. Next slide, please.

7           The question that we have here is the  
8 only, is it true that the only solution to  
9 ensuring that escaped farm fish have little to no  
10 impact on wild fish and marine biodiversity is to  
11 prevent the escapes in the first place. That is  
12 what the Principle 15 of the Rio Declaration  
13 [phonetic] would support, and certainly it is the  
14 basis of the precautionary principle. Next slide,  
15 please.

16           You did ask us a bunch of other questions  
17 and we do not have the expertise to deal with  
18 those specifically. And so we, instead of trying  
19 to just end at that, it seemed appropriate to try  
20 and pose what sort of questions have to be  
21 answered in order to answer the questions that you  
22 had asked us.

23           So first, it's evident to us that the  
24 burden of proof that these systems do contain  
25 escapes and that they won't have the impacts that  
26 are described, really falls on the proponents of



1 the organic open-net cage aquaculture. And so  
2 that's why we wanted to pose it in this way.

3           You asked how, the first question would  
4 be how many escapes are too many? What number  
5 would be too high? At what level are escapes a  
6 threat to the wild fish populations? If one of  
7 the solutions to this is farming native species  
8 only, then this leads to the question of are the  
9 potential increase in genetic disease risks  
10 inherent with the culture of native species  
11 preferable to the conventional genetic and  
12 ecological impacts associated with the culture of  
13 exotic species?

14           So we don't know if there's actually any  
15 science to answer those questions, or if it's in  
16 the pipeline. Next slide, please.

17           So the other, if it's impossible to  
18 ensure that the open-net cage fish are not going  
19 to contract disease, so what we would want to ask  
20 in that case, is there certainty that diseases and  
21 parasites will be effectively treated and fully  
22 contained? Can we guarantee that these diseases,  
23 including sea lice, are not going to spread? And  
24 what kind of data are available showing that  
25 organic pollution from the farms are not and will  
26 not drive additional disease or parasite burdens

1 on wild fish?

2 That's all I have, so thank you very  
3 much. I appreciate the opportunity to come and  
4 present to you, and I apologize for not being  
5 Andrea. She sounded a little frantic when I  
6 talked to her this morning. But thanks again,  
7 and obviously if you have any questions--

8 MS. CAROE: Before you leave the podium,  
9 can you give your name and affiliation and spell  
10 it for the court recorder? I don't think you did  
11 that in the beginning.

12 MR. NATAN: Sure. My name is Tom Natan,  
13 N-A-T-A-N. I'm the Research Director with  
14 National Environmental Trust in Washington, DC.

15 MS. CAROE: Thank you.

16 [Applause]

17 MS. CAROE: We are now scheduled for a  
18 little break, and I guess we'll take 15 minutes.  
19 I have, that it is 25 after, so 20 of we'll come  
20 back, we'll reconvene. Thank you.

21 MS. CAROE: Valerie? Are we ready with  
22 the next presenter?

23 MS. FRANCES: Next on deck is Martin  
24 Krkosek, with the Centre for Mathematical Biology,  
25 Department of Biological Sciences, University of  
26 Alberta.

1                   MR. MARTIN KRKOSEK: Hi. I'm Marty  
2 Krkosek, it's spelled K-R-K-O-S-E-K. I'm a Ph.D.  
3 candidate at the University of Alberta. I've been  
4 studying sea lice in salmon in the Broughton  
5 Archipelago for the last five years. That's  
6 mostly what I'm going to talk about today, but I'm  
7 also going to talk about some other observations  
8 we've made on disease interactions between wild  
9 and farmed salmon in the area over the years.

10                   The term "emerging infectious disease" is  
11 probably something most people in this room have  
12 heard of. When we think about Avian Flu or West  
13 Nile Virus, those are examples of emerging  
14 infectious diseases. These diseases are emerging  
15 through interactions between humans and wildlife  
16 and domesticated animals.

17                   When we're thinking about disease  
18 interactions between wild salmon and farmed  
19 salmon, we're dealing with this area here, which  
20 is an interaction between domesticated fish and  
21 wild fish.

22                   Usually when we think about these kind of  
23 disease interactions, the conceptual framework is  
24 something like this: you start with a natural  
25 wildlife population, some domesticated animal is  
26 introduced, and it might have some novel pathogen,

1 and then that pathogen can spread between the wild  
2 population and the farmed population.

3           And there's many examples of this, a lot  
4 of them from Africa. The most contemporary  
5 example is the critically endangered Ethiopian  
6 wolf, and its primary conservation threat is the  
7 spread of rabies from domestic dogs.

8           When we're thinking about wild and farmed  
9 salmon interactions, this is the scenario that  
10 we're looking at. This is the migration routes,  
11 the migration pattern of wild pink salmon in the  
12 Pacific Ocean. They leave their rivers, go out to  
13 the open ocean and come back.

14           Here's Vancouver Island, which is located  
15 right here, and each of those dots is a salmon  
16 farm -- an open-net salmon farm. They're situated  
17 on the migration routes of the wild fish, so  
18 there's an opportunity for pathogens and parasites  
19 to get transmitted between the wild and the farmed  
20 populations.

21           The first example we have of pathogen  
22 interactions in the Broughton occurred in 1991,  
23 and it was repeated in 1993 where there were  
24 outbreaks of furunculosis [phonetic] on the  
25 Atlantic salmon farms in the Broughton, which  
26 subsequently spread to the wild salmon populations

1 and into a hatchery located in Echo Bay.

2 This picture here is an escaped Atlantic  
3 Salmon caught in Scott Cove Creek amongst a school  
4 of wild Koho salmon and it is diseased with  
5 furunculosis.

6 The next example is IHN, this is a viral  
7 pathogen. It is highly transmissible in the water  
8 and it's highly pathogenic to Atlantic salmon and  
9 some Pacific salmon species.

10 In 2003, there was an outbreak that  
11 occurred on a salmon farm located right here,  
12 which is near Campbell River.

13 After that, a boat left Campbell River  
14 and traveled up the coast delivering smolts  
15 [phonetic] to salmon farms. And all those red  
16 dots are the subsequent locations of the salmon  
17 farms where the virus spread.

18 So it can spread rapidly, and that  
19 happened in one year. It can spread rapidly among  
20 the salmon farms, but one question from a  
21 conservation perspective is what was the impact on  
22 the wild fish stocks?

23 This is the Broughton Archipelago here,  
24 where we've been working. And that's the origin,  
25 the nadal [phonetic] river of all tagged wild  
26 salmon that have been recovered in the Broughton.

1 We're dealing with a highly-migratory wild fish  
2 species. The opportunity to spread these  
3 pathogens throughout the coast is vast.

4 I've been studying sea lice for the last  
5 five years. Sea lice are a crustacean, they're  
6 related to crabs and shrimp, and they're a natural  
7 parasite. They're native. They occur naturally  
8 on wild salmon. They're common also on farmed  
9 salmon, they're common in wild adult salmon, but  
10 they are rare on wild juvenile Pacific salmon.

11 Wherever you look in places where there  
12 are no salmon farms, the prevalence of sea lice on  
13 wild juvenile salmon is less than 5%.

14 Sea lice have a lifecycle that has two  
15 stages and it's important to understand this  
16 lifecycle. There's a definitive parasitic stage  
17 where the parasite makes its living on the host,  
18 feeding on surface tissues. It goes through a  
19 developmental progression from a baby copepod  
20 louse [phonetic] freshly attached. They're only  
21 about a millimeter in size. They progress then  
22 through calamous [phonetic] stages, which are like  
23 middle-aged lice, and finally into motile lice,  
24 when they're sexually reproductive. They  
25 reproduce and they release their progeny into the  
26 water column where they can persist for up to a

1 week before infecting another fish. So you have  
2 this dispersing planktonic stage that can move  
3 through the environment, and a definitive stage  
4 that it's attached to its host.

5           This picture here is a juvenile pink  
6 salmon. It's about this big, it weighs about one  
7 gram, it's about four centimeters in length.  
8 These are female salmon lice infecting the  
9 juvenile pink salmon. You can see the extensive  
10 tissue damage to, you can see the extensive damage  
11 to the surface tissues of the fish, puncture  
12 wounds, scaring. The feeding of the lice on the  
13 surface of the fish causes stress to the fish, it  
14 makes it hard for the fish to maintain its osmotic  
15 balance, and can ultimately kill the fish.

16           Wherever you look in British Columbia,  
17 also in Norway, Scotland, and Ireland, there are  
18 more sea lice on juvenile wild salmon in areas  
19 where there are salmon farms.

20           What this means is when we're thinking  
21 about, conceptually, about the interaction between  
22 wild and farmed fish, we need to revise that a  
23 little bit. Wild fish generally have the  
24 structure where the adults occupy different  
25 habitats than the juveniles. Juvenile fish are  
26 small, they have different prey, they have

1 different predators and they have different  
2 habitat requirements. What that means is if you  
3 have a pathogen that's associated with the adult  
4 fish, the juvenile fish do not encounter that  
5 pathogen until they're recruited into the adult  
6 population.

7           When you introduce domesticated fish into  
8 the environment, you have the opportunity for new  
9 transmission chains to open up and the juvenile  
10 fish can become exposed to these parasites when  
11 they are very small and not well equipped to  
12 handle the parasite.

13           So we've been looking at three questions  
14 when we're looking at sea-lice impacts on wild  
15 fish, wild salmon in the Broughton. Do sea lice  
16 spread from farmed to wild salmon? Do they kill  
17 the juvenile salmon? And is that mortality  
18 sufficient to threaten the wild salmon  
19 populations?

20           This is how we do it. So to look at the  
21 first question, we sample the juvenile salmon as  
22 they're leaving the rivers and migrating out to  
23 sea. Each one of these stars is a sample site.  
24 We collect the fish by beach scene [phonetic] and  
25 count the lice on them.

26           In 2003, there was one isolated salmon



1 farm located right there. So we were able to  
2 study the fish as they're approaching and passing  
3 that salmon farm. We can see where the infection  
4 begins, and how it progresses.

5           Here's a look at the data. Again, here's  
6 the migration route, there's the salmon farm. On  
7 this plot here, are the three developmental stages  
8 of lice on those fish. The copapodas, which are  
9 the baby lice, the calamous lice, which are the  
10 middle-aged lice, and the motiles, which are the  
11 adult lice.

12           The fish are traveling from left to  
13 right, which corresponds to their migration down  
14 this migration route. The farm is located at X  
15 equals zero.

16           Before they reach the salmon farm,  
17 there's few lice on those fish, but there are some  
18 lice there. As they pass the salmon farm, you see  
19 a rise in the baby lice, indicating transmission  
20 is happening and those fish are picking up lice as  
21 they're passing the salmon farm. As they continue  
22 to migrate out to sea, you can see those lice  
23 maturing through the middle-age stage, the  
24 calamous lice. Finally, by the time the fish  
25 reach the end of the migration route, the lice  
26 have matured. They're sexually reproductive, and

1 we see a second generation of lice appearing down  
2 here.

3           When we analyze these data, we can  
4 reconstruct where all those lice are coming from,  
5 and that's what's shown in this plot here. Fish  
6 are migrating from left to right, and this is the  
7 spatial distribution of the infective larvae in  
8 the environment. This is like the cloud of  
9 parasites that the fish have to migrate through on  
10 their way to the ocean.

11           This thick curve here is the overall  
12 distribution. This first curve here are the lice  
13 coming from the salmon farm. The second curve  
14 here, is the second-generation of lice. Once  
15 these lice have matured and reproduced and re-  
16 infected the fish, and there's another line near  
17 zero here which is the natural abundance of lice  
18 in the environment.

19           These lice here correspond to the 2-3% of  
20 the lice that we see in areas where there aren't  
21 any salmon farms. Next slide.

22           These are the models that we use to  
23 analyze the data. I'm not going to explain it.  
24 Next slide.

25           This is how we fit the models to the  
26 data, and if anyone's interested, I'd be happy to

1 talk afterwards. Next slide.

2           And this is how many times we've done it.  
3 We've looked at different species of salmon,  
4 migrating down different migration routes in  
5 different years. Every time we look, we get the  
6 same answers. Sometimes there's three salmon  
7 farms on the migration route, sometimes there's  
8 two, sometimes there's one. Every time, the  
9 answers are the same. There are natural sea lice  
10 in the environment, but there's also a lot of sea  
11 lice coming from the salmon farms and infecting  
12 those wild juvenile salmon. Next slide.

13           So to answer the first question, do sea  
14 lice spread from farm salmon to wild juvenile  
15 salmon, the answer is yes. And this occurs on the  
16 scale of about 30 to 80 kilometers. So you don't  
17 have to go right past the salmon farm, you can be  
18 50 kilometers away and still feel that impact.

19           But so what? We really need to know what  
20 those lice are doing to those fish, and so that's  
21 what we looked at next.

22           We did some experiments where we  
23 collected these infected fish from the  
24 environment, sorted them by the number of lice  
25 they had, and held them in these ocean enclosures,  
26 protected them from predators, fed them salmon

1 feed, and monitored their survival over the course  
2 of a month.

3           Each one of these panels here corresponds  
4 to one of these enclosures, and this is the number  
5 of lice the fish had on them at the beginning of  
6 the experiment. The fish with no lice survived  
7 very well. There were two mortalities in this one  
8 and two mortalities in this one.

9           The black line here in each of these  
10 panels is the real number of fish surviving  
11 through time. As the number of lice increases,  
12 the survival of the fish declines. Next slide.

13           You can take that information and combine  
14 it with the information we have on sea lice  
15 infecting the juvenile salmon as they're migrating  
16 out to sea --next slide -- and estimate the  
17 proportion of the wild salmon populations that are  
18 dying from the sea lice as they're passing the  
19 salmon farms. And that's what's shown here.

20           Along the migration route as the fish are  
21 traveling from their rivers out to sea, the grey  
22 area here is the proportion of the juvenile salmon  
23 population that is surviving the sea-lice  
24 infestations. Sometimes the mortality is not too  
25 bad, about 9%, and other times, the mortality is  
26 up to 95%.

1                   Ninety-five percent of the juvenile  
2 salmon leaving the Broughton are dying from the  
3 sea lice from the salmon farms. Next slide.

4                   So clearly, if 95% of the juvenile salmon  
5 are dying every year from sea lice, we have a  
6 problem. We have a very serious problem. But the  
7 mortality of these juvenile fish, from when they  
8 enter the sea to when they return to spawn is very  
9 high anyways. About 85% of those juvenile salmon  
10 are going to die before they return to spawn, and  
11 so what if 50% of these fish are infected with  
12 lice?

13                   This is a really challenging question to  
14 evaluate whether or not this is actually a threat  
15 to the wild salmon populations. Next slide.

16                   Well, you can look at it mathematically.  
17 If we write down what we know about salmon  
18 population dynamics and how pathogenic the sea  
19 lice are to the juvenile salmon, you can estimate  
20 that an average abundance of about 2 to 3 motile-  
21 stage sea lice, the wild salmon populations are  
22 going to collapse.

23                   We've seen sea-lice infestations in that  
24 range, and we've seen collapses of those  
25 populations. Now a few moments ago, Dr. Brooks  
26 presented some data from one population in the

1 Broughton suggesting that the wild pink salmon are  
2 doing just fine. That was from one population.  
3 There's at least 16 populations in the Broughton  
4 of pink salmon, there's also chum salmon and Coho  
5 salmon.

6 You can't conclude based on one  
7 population that everything is okay. No one's done  
8 that comprehensive analysis yet. Next slide.

9 Here's one example of a population from  
10 the Broughton that's doing really poorly. These  
11 are the Viner [phonetic] chum salmon. From 1953  
12 to 2005, the number of chum salmon returning to  
13 Viner Creek. The first thing to take note is that  
14 it's incredibly variable. There's good years and  
15 there's bad years. Over this time period, there  
16 was a commercial fishery right in Viner Sound,  
17 fishing this population.

18 This is when the salmon farm came in  
19 about a kilometer and a half from the mouth of the  
20 river.

21 We used to have returns of 10,000-60,000  
22 fish to this river. Over the last few years, the  
23 number of chum salmon returning to Viner Creek has  
24 been less than 100 individual fish. Next slide.

25 So do sea lice threaten wild salmon  
26 populations? You can be shown examples that say

1 yes, you can be shown examples that say no. The  
2 answer really is we don't know yet. I would say  
3 probably, but the comprehensive analysis hasn't  
4 been done. Next slide.

5           But I want to impress upon you that we  
6 are not dealing with just a few missing fish.  
7 This is one of the 89 chum salmon that returned to  
8 Viner Creek this year, 89 individuals. Next  
9 slide.

10           The whole ecosystem depends on these  
11 fish. Marine birds feed on the juvenile fish.  
12 Next slide. Eagles feed on the adult fish. Next  
13 slide. Sea lions, marine mammals feed on the  
14 adult salmon. Next slide. Orcas congregate in  
15 the summer to mate and gorge on the wild salmon.  
16 Next slide. Grizzly bears, coastal bears, three-  
17 quarters of their annual energy and nutrient  
18 intake comes from salmon. Next slide.

19           And humans come to British Columbia to  
20 fish the salmon for fun. Commercial fishermen  
21 depend on wild salmon and aboriginal cultures have  
22 evolved with the wild salmon for thousands of  
23 years. These are the linkages that are being  
24 threatened. Next slide.

25           But the story isn't limited to salmon.  
26 Over the last couple of years, we've been getting

1 reports of other fish species that are being  
2 brought up in the shrimp dragger nets. These are  
3 flat-head sole infected with some kind of bacteria  
4 that we haven't identified yet. Near the salmon  
5 farms, almost all of them have it, distant from  
6 the salmon farms, it's almost absent. Next slide.

7           This is a rock sole infested with a  
8 copepod, same story. Next slide. This is a  
9 juvenile skate infested with parasitic worms.  
10 Same story: near the salmon farms, they're  
11 infested; distant from the salmon farms, they're  
12 not. Next slide.

13           These are turbot infected with a copepod  
14 that infects their eyeballs. Near the salmon  
15 farms, almost 95% of the turbot have this  
16 parasite; distant, they don't. These observations  
17 so far are preliminary. We're only beginning to  
18 analyze these kinds of questions. Next slide.

19           There are a myriad of ways that diseases  
20 can interact between wild and farmed salmon. Not  
21 just wild and farmed salmon, but also farmed  
22 salmon and other wild fish species such as those  
23 bottom-fish I just showed you.

24           These impacts are inherently  
25 unpredictable and they are poorly understood.  
26 Scientifically, we're just beginning to develop



1 the capacity to study sea lice, which you can go  
2 out and see and count, but there's all kinds of  
3 other viral and bacterial diseases that are much  
4 more difficult to study and we don't have any  
5 information on what's happening to those fish.  
6 Next slide.

7           The reason that disease interactions  
8 between wild and farmed salmon are so rich and so  
9 damaging is because the ocean is an open system.  
10 Pathogens can persist for long periods of time in  
11 the ocean. They are widely dispersed, there are  
12 abundant fish populations that are highly  
13 migratory, the system is well mixed. The salmon  
14 in the net pens are always going to be exposed to  
15 the pathogens that the wild fish carry, and then  
16 there's always the threat to the natural ecosystem  
17 of those pathogens being returned. Next slide.

18           I just put this slide together to address  
19 the points made earlier today, just to clarify  
20 where our funding comes from. Three-quarters of  
21 it comes from peer-reviewed scientific grants, the  
22 remaining funding comes as matching funds through  
23 a peer-reviewed system.

24           And that's all I have for you.

25           [Applause]

26           MS. CAROE: Thank you. Thank you very

1 much. Before we go to the last presenter, I would  
2 like all attendees who have not signed in to  
3 please do so. We really need a record of how many  
4 people attended this symposium, so if you have not  
5 signed in, I ask that you please go to the book.  
6 And Valerie, the book is located?

7 MS. FRANCES: Right here.

8 MS. CAROE: Right there. So please go  
9 and sign the book before we leave today. It's  
10 very important that we have an accurate number.

11 MS. FRANCES: Behind the screen.

12 MS. CAROE: Behind the screen. The lady  
13 with the red shirt. All right. Valerie, our last  
14 presenter for today?

15 MS. FRANCES: George Leonard is formally  
16 with the Monterey Bay Aquarium, Center for Future  
17 of Oceans, and is now currently the Director of  
18 Aquaculture program for the Ocean Conservancy.

19 DR. GEORGE LEONARD: Thank you, Valerie.  
20 I want to thank all of you for toughing it out. I  
21 picked number six out of the bag, out of the hat,  
22 and it was totally unintentional, but I actually  
23 think it's great because I get an opportunity to  
24 do a little bit of cleanup here at the end of the  
25 day. And I think I will touch, ever so briefly,  
26 on all the issues brought up by the other

1 speakers.

2           My name is George Leonard, spelled G-E-O-  
3 R-G-E, L-E-O-N-A-R-D, and I am now currently with  
4 the Ocean Conservancy. Up until two weeks ago, I  
5 spent the last five years as the Science Manager  
6 at the Seafood Watch Program. And for those of  
7 you who don't know, the Seafood Watch Program at  
8 the Monterey Bay Aquarium, we have largely been  
9 the guys that have put out those seafood cards  
10 with the red, yellow, and green lists that you  
11 either love or hate, depending on where you fall  
12 on the rankings.

13           We are presenting, this is a joint  
14 presentation today with myself and Cory Pete  
15 [phonetic] who is in the back over here. This is  
16 work that we did at the Monterey Bay Aquarium.  
17 And what we want to do is talk a little bit about  
18 performance metrics as a potential solution to  
19 this quagmire about open net-pen systems and  
20 carnivorous or highly fish-meal- and fish-oil-  
21 dependent species as perhaps a third path, a way  
22 to think through some of these issues with respect  
23 to organics.

24           I'd like to thank the NOSB for all their  
25 hard work on this, the Aquaculture Working Group  
26 for the same, and in particular, George for his

1 leadership on this issue. We want to take where  
2 that work went and see if we can move it a little  
3 farther down the line.

4 I also want to admit that I think this  
5 stuff is really, really hard. Okay? I spent five  
6 years thinking about what is a sustainable fishery  
7 or a sustainable aquaculture operation. You now  
8 take that issue and you have to overlay it with  
9 the concept known as organic, and I think it's  
10 really hard.

11 So what we're trying to talk about here,  
12 I don't think is perfect, but I think it's an  
13 interesting concept. And for those of us like  
14 myself who sometimes has some difficulty with this  
15 concept, I think it's because we're trying to  
16 explicitly merge two concepts. Second slide.

17 So none of us need to be told this issue  
18 is controversial, there's a whole bunch of reasons  
19 for that. As I've mentioned, we think performance  
20 metrics may work as a potential solution instead  
21 of production or performance-based metrics. It is  
22 this intersection of sustainability and organic  
23 production. And this is really designed to be a  
24 thought experiment as a proposal for discussion  
25 rather than some certification regime that we  
26 should go off and start implementing tomorrow

1 afternoon. Next slide.

2           So first, starting with organic  
3 principles, I'm certainly no expert in organic  
4 principles, but my sense of this is that if you  
5 look back half a century into the 1940s and look  
6 at Sir Albert Howard's *Agricultural Testament*,  
7 it's a very nice sort of summary of this whole  
8 issue and where the concept started.

9           And what's really key about this is that  
10 the principles of ecology, the principles of  
11 recycling wastes, and in particular of natural  
12 defenses as part of an agricultural system is at  
13 the heart of what he's talking about 60 or so  
14 years ago.

15           Of course in 1990, the Organic Food  
16 Production Act kind of codified this whole issue,  
17 and really, in very much the same spirit as Howard  
18 was talking about. So we're talking about an  
19 ecological management system that looks toward the  
20 preservation of biodiversity, the maintenance of  
21 biological cycles within a farming system, and in  
22 the case of terrestrial where this all starts,  
23 really the maintenance of soil biological  
24 activity. Next slide.

25           Now the issue becomes difficult when we  
26 try to then think about the concept of organic as

1 it relates to aquaculture, and in particular, open  
2 net-pen systems precisely because of some of the  
3 sustainability issues that we've talked about this  
4 afternoon.

5           And there really are five issues. I'm  
6 really only going to talk about four of those  
7 today, and none of this should be new to anybody,  
8 right? But just for the sake of completeness, the  
9 five issues are: the risk of escaped fish to wild  
10 fish and natural ecosystems; the risk of pollution  
11 or nutrient inputs and habitat impacts from  
12 farming operations; the third issue is the impact  
13 on predator populations; the fourth is the risk of  
14 disease and parasite transfer, much like Marty  
15 just talked about in advance of me; and the fifth  
16 is the use of marine resources for feed. This is  
17 the fish-in, fish-out kinds of discussions from  
18 this morning.

19           We don't really think it's all that  
20 useful to debate whether these are real issues or  
21 not. I think much of the science -- it was  
22 presented both in testimony and in writing --  
23 suggests that many of these, if not all of these,  
24 are very well documented in the scientific  
25 literature. So the more important question is  
26 what are we going to do about these potential

1 risks in the context of organic certification of  
2 fish grown in these types of systems? Next slide.

3           So our approach here was to have sort of  
4 two goals: one was to think about whether there  
5 are performance rather than production-based  
6 standards or metrics that could actually reduce  
7 these environmental risks to something that we  
8 think is tolerable, and at the same time the goal  
9 is that each of those metrics should be as  
10 consistent as possible with the existing organic  
11 principles, both as laid out by Howard in the 40s,  
12 as well as codified within U.S. regulation.

13           The goal here is to strive to achieve  
14 this balance, this overlay, without thinking about  
15 certain species or certain kinds of different  
16 methods of production. So much like Neil talked,  
17 this is much more than salmon, we would agree that  
18 this is not a discussion simply about salmon.  
19 Salmon can inform the debate, but this is much  
20 more about that broad sweep, I'm not sure it's  
21 20,000 different fish, but certainly there's going  
22 to be a range of fish coming into production in  
23 the next 10-20 years, and the question is how do  
24 these principles apply to those as well as salmon?

25           Now the way we did this is we hosted a  
26 workshop last summer in July of 2007, and we

1 brought together a small group of constructive  
2 folks from both the aquaculture production  
3 community, from the organic certification  
4 community, from the scientific community, and from  
5 the conservation community. And we asked these  
6 folks, who have various opinions and perspectives,  
7 to come together and help us think through this  
8 explicitly with the idea of being constructive.  
9 Constructive engagement was the only criteria.  
10 And because this wasn't necessarily something that  
11 they were required to sign onto or some sort of  
12 consensus-based approach, the idea was what would  
13 come out of this, we will have to own this so  
14 nobody is responsible for what's on the paper  
15 other than ourselves. But we didn't create this  
16 in a black box. Next slide.

17           So what I want to do is I want to walk  
18 through each of the four issues, talk about what  
19 this performance metric might be, and then discuss  
20 how they either help or don't help solve some of  
21 the sustainability concerns in the context of  
22 organic.

23           So the first is the risk of escapes, and  
24 like the Aquaculture Working Group, we think that  
25 open net-pen systems must be designed and  
26 implemented to eliminate escapes. But we also



1 know from Andrea's work and the Pure Salmon  
2 Campaign, that in fact, even if you work to  
3 eliminate escapes, you still get escapes. So we  
4 have to go beyond that.

5           So our feeling is that as a consequence,  
6 if we're going to have escapes, we need to reduce  
7 those impacts in the wild, and that the only way  
8 to do that is really to farm native species of  
9 local genotype, which we've heard about today as  
10 well.

11           What that means is that non-native  
12 species, or native species with substantial  
13 genetic divergence from wild stocks, would simply  
14 not be able to be declared as organic farmed fish.  
15 And that also includes fish that would be heavily  
16 selected upon, even if they were natives. So we  
17 are suggesting here then that organic farm fish  
18 must essentially be the farming of wild fish. And  
19 that's a point that probably needs some  
20 discussion.

21           Our definitions are native is really  
22 endemic to the local area of culture, and that by  
23 local genotype, we do mean fish not beyond the, I  
24 think that actually should say F2, but the F2 or  
25 F1 generation. The idea being that you will bring  
26 in wild genotypes into the husbandry to

1 essentially maintain wild fish. And this is  
2 something that Neil, I believe, is doing in Kona  
3 right now. Next slide.

4           So what are the consequences of a native  
5 fish kind of performance standard with respect to  
6 organic? Well, the first is that I suggested, and  
7 as we've heard today, escapes are inevitable. We  
8 can make our nets stronger, we can do all the  
9 right things with respect to our management plans,  
10 but we will get escapes. And that a native  
11 species requirement essentially reduces those  
12 impacts as much as we possibly can, give it's an  
13 open-net system.

14           Now to us, that strikes that that's  
15 essentially on par with stock-enhancement programs  
16 and procedures that are currently being used to  
17 revive over-fished or threatened species. And so  
18 we think that a native species husbandry-type  
19 approach as identified here would at least be on  
20 par with that approach, but it is important to  
21 recognize that hatchery programs themselves are  
22 not without their critics. And in fact, there was  
23 just a paper published in *Science* a couple of  
24 months ago, identifying some pretty big impacts of  
25 hatchery programs.

26           However, it strikes us that the only next

1 step, if those risks are too large, the only next  
2 step is then to go to a fully-closed system to  
3 actually reduce those levels, in this case,  
4 essentially to zero. So again, this is probably a  
5 point that deserves some discussion about which  
6 way you would want to go on that.

7           Now there's also another big consequence  
8 of this kind of metric, of non-, of native  
9 species, and that is that that Atlantic salmon  
10 would essentially not be viable candidates for  
11 organic certification, because Atlantic salmon in  
12 the Atlantic, are essentially, have been heavily  
13 bred upon and selected from the wild fish. So  
14 there's genetic divergence there. And Atlantic  
15 salmon farmed in the Pacific are non-native.

16           So we recognize that such a metric would  
17 drastically impact the ability of Atlantic salmon  
18 to be declared certifiable under the NOSB  
19 standards. However, we would suggest that farming  
20 natives is likely better than the status-quo  
21 approach, in which you would allow the farming of  
22 non-natives to be considered organic. So that's  
23 issue number one.

24           Issue number two is the question of  
25 pollution or nutrient inputs, and I think for  
26 those of you who have not read Ken Brook's paper

1 in detail, it's a great summary of these issues.  
2 Thank you for putting that together.

3 Our approach, again, builds on the AWG  
4 work. We do believe that polyculture is a good  
5 solution to the issue of nutrient enrichment, and  
6 we suggest that you might use a performance metric  
7 or a performance goal of 50% of the dissolved  
8 nutrients in organic material be recycled through  
9 polyculture within the farm tenure.

10 We would also suggest, however, that the  
11 cumulative impacts of organic farms and non-  
12 organic farms within the surrounding ecosystem  
13 needs to be taken into consideration, and that  
14 those must not exceed the assimilative capacity of  
15 the surrounding ecosystem. I think this is also  
16 ultimately a point that's going to need some  
17 discussion, is the extent to which individual  
18 farms can be thought of as organic when they are  
19 embedded in the open system that Marty just  
20 touched on.

21 We would also suggest that benthic  
22 habitats should show no measurable impact on  
23 chemistry or biodiversity. And we heard from Ken  
24 with respect to salmon farms, that in fact, there  
25 is an inevitable consequence, at least a near-  
26 field effect, for salmon farming. But we also

1 know that with respect to a lot of the other  
2 species that are coming online, and Neil's Kona  
3 Kampachi is a good example, is that for many of  
4 these metrics, there are no measurable impacts.  
5 And perhaps having no measurable impacts is the  
6 acceptable metric for organic fish, not  
7 necessarily sustainable, but for organic fish.

8           We recognize that polyculture may be a  
9 difficult thing to do technologically and  
10 otherwise, and would suggest that a transition  
11 period of eight years be implemented. And we  
12 would suggest that that be incremental: building  
13 from an initial entry point of 10%, which is a  
14 pretty small number, up to 50% over an eight-year  
15 period, and we would like to see that incremental  
16 so that it's not a sunset clause where it goes to  
17 50 on the end of year eight. Next slide.

18           So what are the consequences of this  
19 metric with respect to pollution? The first is  
20 that polyculture or integrated aquaculture, we do  
21 believe, meets the spirit of the definition of  
22 organic aquaculture. It's certainly been embraced  
23 by the Aquaculture Working Group.

24           We also think that a performance metric  
25 of 50% is actually a feasible number. This is  
26 based largely on Terry Chopin's [phonetic] work

1 with seaweeds and salmon farms on the East Coast.  
2 And we think that a transition period may actually  
3 provide some incentives to scale this thing up  
4 over time.

5           What are some of the other consequences?  
6 Well, one of the big consequences is if in fact we  
7 stick to a no-demonstrable impact within the farm  
8 tenure, that suggests that near-shore producers  
9 are likely not going to be able to be considered  
10 to be organic under this performance metric, and  
11 that would, obviously, include much of the near-  
12 shore farmed salmon.

13           So that likely, like the non-native  
14 metric, would perhaps include farmed salmon.

15           We would suggest, however, that the  
16 offshore fish farms may in fact be able to meet  
17 this metric, but that at the same time, we should  
18 be cautious about that because there's at least  
19 one published paper in the peer-reviewed *Science*  
20 now that does show that at least at one farm, you  
21 can begin to show some nutrification problems even  
22 in offshore fish farms. So we don't believe that  
23 the nutrient issue can be dismissed entirely in  
24 open net-pen systems.

25           We certainly recognize that polyculture  
26 would be difficult in the offshore waters that

1 Neil Sims and Kona Kampachi is being farmed in,  
2 but at the same time, my sense is that 10 or 15  
3 years ago, people didn't think we could farm fish  
4 out there at all. And so I suspect that  
5 incentives would result in some really new and  
6 creative ways of farming fish, even in those  
7 offshore waters.

8 Third issue is the impact on predators,  
9 which we think is the third important issue. And  
10 like the Aquaculture Working Group, we would  
11 suggest that an integrated predator management  
12 plan is critical. We must have one. But at the  
13 same time, much like the escape plan, we need some  
14 metrics around what's a tolerable impact.

15 We would suggest that non-lethal  
16 deterrents are always the first course of action.  
17 We would suggest that no underwater acoustic  
18 deterrent devices or similar methods can be used  
19 at all, ever. And we would also suggest that  
20 there is no intentional killing of predators,  
21 except for immediate human safety.

22 The key here is, the keyword is no  
23 "intentional" killing of predators, and the key is  
24 immediate human safety, which we would hope,  
25 obviously, is a rare occurrence.

26 And the final issue here is that what do

1 we mean by rare? We would also suggest that more  
2 than a rare mortality event would essentially  
3 result in loss of certification.

4 Now, what's the definition of rare?  
5 Obviously, this is sort of arbitrary, but we would  
6 suggest that one mortality event per certification  
7 period would perhaps be allowed under these  
8 circumstances, but certainly not more than rare.

9 The key here is this is a performance  
10 metric around predator mortalities because in open  
11 systems you can't necessarily guarantee you're not  
12 going to have a predator problem. Next slide.

13 So just to touch on that again, with  
14 respect to what are the consequences of this, it  
15 seems pretty clear that predator impacts must be  
16 addressed to meet the consumer expectations of the  
17 concept of organic. You just can't have mortality  
18 events in organic farms, and that site selection,  
19 low stocking densities within open systems and  
20 production management, some vigilance to that may  
21 -- and you'll notice that that's in italics -- *may*  
22 key predator impacts at bay.

23 But there are no guarantees on this and  
24 therefore we would suggest that three years of  
25 data that would support sort of a competitor, that  
26 would support no predator impacts should be part



1 of the system here. And we think that swift  
2 revocation of organic certification would have to  
3 go hand in hand with this kind of metric.

4           You'll notice that this is the third one  
5 and it's starting to get squishy in terms of how  
6 comfortable we are with these issues. And now  
7 let's go to the difficult one, which is this issue  
8 of the risk of disease transfer and parasite  
9 transfer.

10           I think Marty's data speaks for itself.  
11 It's strong, it's powerful, he's a very smart  
12 mathematician and I can't follow the first one of  
13 those equations. But it seems clear that there  
14 are some major issues in terms of general issues  
15 of disease transfer in open systems. Salmon is  
16 one issue, my sense is that the general  
17 mathematical dynamics that have been identified  
18 probably apply to other systems. We just don't  
19 know it yet.

20           So what do we do about that? Well, the  
21 only think we could come up with, and this is  
22 something we probably should talk about, but the  
23 only thing we could come up with was a performance  
24 metric that did two things: that said on an  
25 organic farm, there simply can't be clinical signs  
26 of disease or parasites; and at the same time,

1 there can't be any treatment with synthetic drugs  
2 except those that are permitted under the national  
3 list.

4           Now of course, we would allow treatment  
5 of sick fish for animal welfare issues, just as  
6 you would in terrestrial production. But those  
7 certainly couldn't be sold as organic. That seems  
8 relatively straightforward. But this metric then,  
9 is essentially a no-disease, no-treatment metric.  
10 Next Slide.

11           The consequences is, this is clearly the  
12 most daunting issue for organic open net-pen  
13 systems, and it's the most daunting performance  
14 metric. We believe and I think the data suggests  
15 that disease transfer and the chemical treatments  
16 themselves negatively impact the environment.  
17 We're sort of caught in a Catch-22 here where you  
18 can't have either of those issues to be organic,  
19 but that there is a strong financial incentive to  
20 maintain low disease incidents on a farm, simply  
21 because of the positive financial reward of the  
22 organic label.

23           Consequences are salmon are likely going  
24 to be excluded because of the data we've heard  
25 today. It's not clear, it's likely maybe that  
26 other species are capable of meeting this metric,

1 particularly the new and upcoming species. How  
2 much of that is because it's at small scale? And  
3 at what scale disease issues become a major kind  
4 of ecosystem-wide issue is really, I think, where  
5 the rubber is going to meet the road on this. And  
6 that was actually a question I was going to ask  
7 you, Marty, is how we deal with the scale issue  
8 and the concept of organic.

9           Finally, I think we would say that  
10 although producers obviously have the right to  
11 petition the NOSB for things like parasiticides to  
12 be listed on the national list, we don't think  
13 that organic consumers would be tolerant of that  
14 proposal. Next slide. Next slide again.

15           The next two is this issue of feed. We  
16 did some work on feed, but that's obviously not  
17 part of this panel. Happy to talk about it or its  
18 in the paper we presented as well. So just go to  
19 the next one. Next one. See, I'm close. I've  
20 got one final slide in here.

21           Because these are performance metrics as  
22 opposed to production-based standards, it's really  
23 about sort of data of no impacts. So we would  
24 suggest that because of that, we really need three  
25 years of compliance data before certification  
26 would happen at all. That is, we'd need to, you

1 basically have to have a clean record before you  
2 could be certified, and that that should be  
3 obviously continual strong performance on each of  
4 those four or five metrics would be part of  
5 continuing certification. Final slide.

6           So the question then becomes, is this a  
7 way forward? Is this a way to get us out of this  
8 problem we're in? We have a yes camp and a no  
9 camp. We, as the Monterey Bay Aquarium have been  
10 on the record as closely aligned with the no camp.  
11 We think there are legitimate sustainability  
12 concerns. The no camp in general thinks that the  
13 concept of open net-pens and the fish-meal issue  
14 are sort of fundamentally inconsistent with the  
15 concept of organic, and are therefore, not  
16 certifiable, end of story.

17           The yes camp, of course, thinks that  
18 these issues are compatible and that these kinds  
19 of systems and fish should be certified as  
20 organic.

21           It may be that this kind of performance-  
22 based approach would help us to actually meld  
23 these two concepts in a way that makes people more  
24 comfortable, and builds on the very good work  
25 that's been done so far. The big implication for  
26 this though, as I've sort of hinted at, is that

1 only a very small part of the existing industry,  
2 if at all, would actually be certifiable today.

3           So the question is, does that create  
4 enough incentive to get this airplane off the  
5 ground? And I would suggest that if two things  
6 can't happen, the first being that if this is not  
7 deemed to allow enough of an incentive for organic  
8 aquaculture to really get a running start at this,  
9 or if there's a consensus or some growing  
10 understanding that these kinds of performance  
11 metrics don't reduce the environmental impacts to  
12 a level that people can live with, that the  
13 National Organic Standards Board should joint the  
14 no camp, and should not certify open net-pen  
15 systems as organic under U.S. law. So thank you.

16           [Applause]

17           MS. CAROE: Thank you very much, and that  
18 is our final presentation for this portion of the  
19 symposium. And with that, I'm going to, we're  
20 about a half an hour behind, but that's pretty  
21 good. I'm going to turn it over to Hue Karreman,  
22 Chair of the Livestock Committee to facilitate the  
23 board's question and answer, and hopefully, we can  
24 get to questions from the audience as well. But  
25 again, the board questions will take priority. Go  
26 ahead, Hue.

1                   MR. HUE KARREMAN: All right. Thank you,  
2 Andrea. I'll just open it up to questions from  
3 us. Steve?

4                   MR. STEVEN CRAIG: I only heard one  
5 presenter talk about the fouling problem on net  
6 pens, and I was wondering, is that a common  
7 problem throughout the industry? And if so, is  
8 copper the common solution to that problem?

9                   MR. KVENSETH: So far the copper has been  
10 a usual solution, but as I told you, there are new  
11 solutions coming up so you can treat the pens  
12 without copper. Just to get a smoother surface or  
13 to bind the treads closer to, you can use  
14 mechanical devices to clean them. So I would say  
15 that the copper is on its way out, and there is,  
16 you can at least operate the organic production  
17 without using copper.

18                   MR. KARREMAN: Please, Andrea.

19                   MS. CAROE: Just really quickly, is TBT  
20 tributyl tin [phonetic]? It is. Okay.

21                   MR. KAREMAN: Wow. Big word there,  
22 Andrea. That's Ken, isn't it? Yeah.

23                   MR. BROOKS: I'd like to just add to  
24 that, I left 10 CDs for the members of the  
25 Livestock Committee, and on that are several  
26 papers dealing with copper zinc, a computer model

1 for predicting water column concentrations of  
2 copper.

3 I'm going to agree that copper is  
4 identified by the U.S. EPA as a major marine  
5 pollutant in the United States. The Navy in San  
6 Diego is spending in excess of \$10 million dollars  
7 per year looking for alternatives to copper for  
8 antifouling paints. And I think this is a  
9 technology that will proceed.

10 However, having said that, copper and  
11 zinc from feeds are two metals that are released  
12 from salmon farms and they're two metals that we  
13 have shown can be managed. But again, I do agree  
14 that I think five years from now, 10 years from  
15 now, you won't see copper used as an anti-foulant  
16 on any marine structures.

17 MR. KARREMAN: Jerry?

18 JERRY: Follow-up question to that on  
19 antifouling. Neil, didn't you mention something  
20 about the effects of the further offshore net pens  
21 in relation to antifouling?

22 MR. SIMS: Neil Sims. No, but just for  
23 the record, we have half of the net pens that we  
24 have are treated with copper, the other half are  
25 not. It's a huge burden to be keeping the non-  
26 treated nets clean because it requires divers in

1 the water because of the cage structure. We are  
2 working towards some other solutions there such as  
3 an invertible cage. We have half of our cages are  
4 invertible there where you can air dry the top  
5 half and then turn them over and air dry the  
6 bottom half there.

7 But the copper nets do reduce the amount  
8 of fouling there, which does increase the water  
9 flows through there, which presumably makes for  
10 happier fish. There's less restriction on the  
11 water movement through the net pens. So there are  
12 some benefits to having some sort of antifouling  
13 on the system.

14 JERRY: So the increased current out  
15 there further offshore doesn't have any impact on  
16 the type of species that want to foul that net?  
17 Does it cut down on some of them, or is it no  
18 different?

19 MR. SIMS: Because we are in open ocean  
20 and we are in, actually alogotrophic waters,  
21 they're very nutrient poor, we don't get the sort  
22 of fouling in our net-pen systems that they get,  
23 say, in the temperate waters closer to a coastal  
24 shelf.

25 JERRY: All right. Thank you.

26 MR. SIMS: So it is distinctly different



1 sorts of fouling.

2 MR. KAREMAN: Kevin?

3 KEVIN: I have a question for Mr. Sims  
4 very quickly, I thought it very interesting that  
5 your efforts to build up your net-pen system  
6 almost took an approach of telling us how poorly  
7 the land system was. But I was confused about the  
8 rip-roaring current and how the fish in that net  
9 pen are still able to swim about as their natural  
10 behavior, because of the centripetal forces in the  
11 closed system, they were not.

12 MR. SIMS: The currents offshore are  
13 highly variable. When there is a very strong  
14 current through there, it's periodic, it doesn't  
15 seem to be tidally driven, it's more the offshore  
16 gyres [phonetic]. When there is a strong current  
17 there, the fish will orient into the current.

18 Most of the time, however, they're able  
19 to just swim around inside the cage fairly freely.

20 In the centripetal current in the land-  
21 based tank, the fish can move from one side of the  
22 cage to the other, but that means going through  
23 the vortex close to the central stand pipe. And  
24 so they choose not to, and so you just tend to  
25 have the fish holding position in the tank.

26 KEVIN: So that centripetal force is

1 constant? There's never a break where there's no  
2 current in that water? That's a 24x7 situation?

3 MR. SIMS: Yes. You have to do that with  
4 the land-based tank systems so that you have the  
5 feces and other particulates move towards the  
6 central drain and then they move out of the tank.  
7 If you don't have that, you just have feces and  
8 particulates building up on the bottom.

9 MR. KARREMAN: Actually, I have a  
10 question. Let's see, one of you just mentioned, I  
11 think it was Dr. Leonard, about using only native  
12 species. And I just couldn't help but think about  
13 terrestrial agriculture and how we have a lot of  
14 Holstein cattle in the U.S. that are actually  
15 native to Northern Europe.

16 So just in case we were to adopt that,  
17 philosophically speaking, what would we do with  
18 the cattle that are in the U.S. that actually  
19 shouldn't be?

20 DR. LEONARD: I guess send them back is  
21 not a good answer? There are lots of non-native  
22 species now all over the world. I think the  
23 general principle here with respect to non-natives  
24 is to be concerned about it.

25 When I was doing my graduate work, I was  
26 impressed by the work being done by Jim Carlton in

1 marine systems in which he sort of became known  
2 for demonstrating that ballast water was  
3 responsible for moving a lot of non-native species  
4 around the world. And the story he told me once,  
5 was really eye opening, which was, there was a  
6 particular invertebrate that they'd watched for  
7 years and it had never come into the East Coast...

8 [END MZ005006]

9 [START MZ005007]

10 GEORGE LEONARD: Even though they knew it  
11 was in ballast water for ten or fifteen years.  
12 They figured there was something special about  
13 this thing. And just when they were getting ready  
14 to reach that conclusion it took hold in one of  
15 the bays and estuaries in Massachusetts and they  
16 have no idea why. And so you know his was to be  
17 worried about non native species generally because  
18 they are very difficult to predict.

19 I don't know what you do about  
20 terrestrial systems other than to say that cows  
21 don't probably move as much as fish do and we can  
22 go find them. You know I think it's really  
23 interesting that something like less than one  
24 percent of the escaped Atlantic salmon can be  
25 recovered. I just - that's just not a viable you  
26 know strategy.

1           You know this issue of domestication I  
2 think is an important one because this is another  
3 one of these kind of catch 22 problems. We either  
4 need, in my opinion we either need to farm,  
5 basically farm native species of local genotype as  
6 we suggested wild fish, so when they get out they  
7 minimize the impact because we know they are going  
8 to get out.

9           The other alternative is to really  
10 domesticate them hard to the point where if they  
11 get out they are kind of like cows walking down  
12 the street, you know by the Safeway. They are not  
13 going to last very long. Okay. Some folks have  
14 said well what if you can put a suicide gene in a  
15 fish, right, and if it got out it couldn't - it  
16 literally had a survival rate of 0.0. So the  
17 difficulty is when we are in the middle, between  
18 either full domestication or wild fish where if  
19 they do get out there has been enough selection on  
20 them that those maladapted genes will persist in  
21 the population. And there is enough empirical and  
22 modeling data with salmon to suggest there's -  
23 there's some problems there. So you know it feels  
24 to me like you've got to go one way or the other  
25 but being in the middle is difficult.

26           HUE KARREMAN: Just a quick follow up on

1 that. At least in my little world I see that  
2 actually mixed breed cattle do a whole lot better  
3 than - than the pure breeds. They are just  
4 genetically stronger, I guess the hybrid affect.  
5 Can that happen with - in agriculture? You guys,  
6 you were just saying you've got to highly  
7 domesticate them or have the native stock. Why  
8 can't you have some kind of mix? Is that just not  
9 possible? Because in cattle they don't make as  
10 much milk, but they are really healthy.

11           GEORGE LEONARD: I am far from an expert  
12 on genetics, but there are a number of folks like  
13 Ian Fleming and Phil McGinnety who are and it  
14 would be really interesting to put that question  
15 to. You know I think you first have to recognize  
16 that wild fish are not, you know pure breeds right?  
17 There's a whole diversity of genes in those  
18 populations that are breeding as a function of  
19 natural genomics. I think the real worry with -  
20 with genes from farmed fish is if they - you could  
21 make the argument if they get into the population  
22 they'll just, they'll have less fitness right, so  
23 they are going to be eliminated by natural  
24 selection. Which I think applies if escapes  
25 happen once. If it's a pulse experiment where you  
26 throw some genes into a wild population it will be

1 weeded out over - very quickly over a generation  
2 or two.

3           But the problem is as we now know;  
4 escapes are a pretty ongoing event. And in that  
5 case when you continually put maladapted genes  
6 into a population you can reduce the fitness of  
7 the wild population pretty dramatically because of  
8 that continual input. And I think that's where  
9 the worry comes from.

10           HUE KARREMAN: Actually what if you  
11 looked at it the other way around that you breed  
12 in native genetics into your farmed species? Or -  
13 is that possible?

14           MALE VOICE: Yes I think - and that  
15 solves it. But right--

16           GEORGE LEONARD: And maybe Ken or a  
17 producer can talk about this more specifically.  
18 My understanding is that there is often these like  
19 pleiotropic [phonetic] effects where when you  
20 select for faster growth or larger fish or disease  
21 resistance, sometimes those run counter to the  
22 genes that would result in high fitness under the  
23 wild population. So you can't kind of have your  
24 cake and eat it too. But somebody else may be  
25 able to comment on that.

26           HUE KARREMAN: No I realize that but in -

1 I guess in organics I don't think of maximal  
2 production and maximal everything as part of the  
3 organic paradigm.

4           GEORGE LEONARD: Well I think that's  
5 exactly a really important point. And that came  
6 up this morning with respect to the much of the  
7 production data. Where the implication was if  
8 your growth rates were twenty percent or thirty  
9 percent reduced, that was a problem. But I think  
10 - I think it was Andrea over here - identified  
11 that perhaps maximum growth is not necessarily a  
12 metric on which you can measure successes of  
13 organic production.

14           HUE KARREMAN: Right.

15           GEORGE LEONARD: Right? I mean that's  
16 the whole point right? Is that it's organic but  
17 you don't get the fastest growth rates as you  
18 could at conventional. And maybe that's a  
19 consequence of trying to solve some of these  
20 issues, particularly on the feed side as well.

21           HUE KARREMAN: Julie.

22           JULIE WEISMAN: Yeah, I was also  
23 struggling myself with this issue of the arguments  
24 for native species only and things that I had  
25 heard from - in some of this morning's  
26 presentations, and I know that - that this is not

1 officially a time when any of those people are on  
2 the panel, but I - I felt like there were some  
3 interaction because I pretty distinctly remember  
4 someone this morning talking about how F2 would  
5 not be an acceptable parameter for - for farm  
6 raised and fed fish. And there had already been  
7 hard experience demonstrating how disastrous it  
8 was when you tried to bring any - you know when -  
9 until domestication had been achieved. And I was  
10 wondering if it - if I'm allowed to ask anybody  
11 from this morning's panel to address that piece of  
12 it.

13 HUE KARREMAN: Do you know exactly who it  
14 is?

15 ANDREA CAROE: -the post reception  
16 [unintelligible].

17 JULIE WEISMAN: Okay.

18 HUE KARREMAN: Okay, Dr. Osgard  
19 [phonetic]. Does any current panel member have an  
20 answer for that? Okay Neal.

21 NEAL SIMMS: Neal Simms. I think this  
22 morning's discussion was focusing on some of the  
23 abilities of some species to metabolize some of  
24 the anti nutritional factors or some of the other  
25 factors that are included in soybean meal. And  
26 that is, I think, very specific to that issue.



1 For all of the other species, of which I'm aware,  
2 people are using - starting obviously with wild  
3 stock and very few generations. There has not  
4 been a lot of work done with selective breeding of  
5 marine fish. The research shows that you can get  
6 some tremendous improvements in performance in  
7 growth particularly. But then when you take that  
8 selective pressure away it very quickly reverts  
9 back to - there is Charlie Darwin has his own  
10 barometer there. It very quickly reverts back to  
11 the wild type.

12 HUE KARREMAN: Okay. Andrea actually--

13 ANDREA CAROE: This may seem a little bit  
14 simplistic but bear with me. With all the  
15 discussion about the threat of the escaped  
16 domesticated or - or farmed fish in these - in  
17 these net pens, is there any consideration or any  
18 work being done on secondary containment systems  
19 or other mechanical methods in order to decrease  
20 the risk associated with - with escapes?

21 HUE KARREMAN: Ken. Please state your  
22 name also.

23 KENNETH BROOKS: Yeah Kenneth Brooks.  
24 I'd like to make a couple of points. One, this  
25 issue of escapes and their potential for genetic  
26 and - and ecological interaction with wild fish is

1 one of those issues I mentioned this morning which  
2 has to be addressed on a regional basis. If you  
3 read Ron Jeanette's 2002 report evaluating the  
4 potential for escaped Atlantic salmon to  
5 interbreed with and/or compete with Pacific  
6 salmon, or if you read Lee Alverson's [phonetic]  
7 discussion in the Pacific salmon forum, or the  
8 *Salmon Aquaculture Review*, you will find that both  
9 of these people concluded that there was very  
10 little or - I won't say no - very little, minute  
11 potential for genetic interactions or for  
12 competition between escaped Atlantic salmon on the  
13 Pacific coast and Pacific salmon on the Pacific  
14 coast. And I think that's a perfect example of a  
15 situation in which farming an exotic species, if  
16 you will, significantly reduces the environmental  
17 risks associated with the production of that food.

18           Now if you are farming Atlantic salmon in  
19 an area where you have threatened or endangered  
20 wild Atlantic salmon, then other considerations  
21 need to be made. And so that is an example of  
22 these regional issues.

23           British Columbia, about three years ago I  
24 think it was, initiated a very strict net pen  
25 integrity program - escape prevention program I  
26 guess you would say. It has not reduced the

1 escapes to zero. But unlike the situation in  
2 Norway and in Scotland, it has significantly  
3 reduced those escapes to the point that in Ms.  
4 Cavanaugh's paper she said British Columbia was an  
5 outlier. And then went on to state that the  
6 escapes from Scotland then and Norway represented  
7 the lowest feasible and practicable levels of  
8 escapes that could be anticipated from open net  
9 pen systems.

10 My response in part is why didn't that  
11 paper look at escapes from British Columbia salmon  
12 farms and conclude that with that very aggressive  
13 escape prevention program, that represented the  
14 lowest level achievable and practicable? It's not  
15 going to get to zero. Just like I try to keep my  
16 cows in but unfortunately they do escape every  
17 once in a while. And - but again that's got to be  
18 one of those regional issues and the risks  
19 associated with escapes are very much a regional  
20 management problem.

21 HUE KARREMAN: Okay. Julie is up. Wait,  
22 okay Jeff. And then Jennifer and then Dan and  
23 then Katrina.

24 JEFFREY MOYER: Thank you Hue. In the  
25 discussions that we heard about net pens, I  
26 believe Ken brought it up; you were talking about

1 the fact that under - under the net pen scenario  
2 you often have reduced biodiversity right, in the  
3 region of the net pen. Yet in conventional  
4 organic systems we are encouraged to increase  
5 biodiversity wherever possible.

6 Then later George was talking about poly  
7 cultures. And I'm just wondering if we could get  
8 some kind of reaction from the panel on - on how  
9 we can farm with net pens but still maintain or  
10 improve the biodiversity of the waters surrounding  
11 the net pens and whether poly cultures would help  
12 do that.

13 MALE VOICE: Let me come back to the uh  
14 there are risks associated with everything. Now I  
15 don't raise chickens. But I've seen a number of  
16 chicken farms where the chickens are produced in  
17 houses. And the chickens may have access to a  
18 yard. What is the biodiversity underneath that  
19 house? In almost every form of agriculture there  
20 is some loss of biodiversity associated with the  
21 production. I like actually the provisions you  
22 have in the current recommendations before you,  
23 which are consistent with the BC recommendations,  
24 that you establish an allowable zone of impact,  
25 the site tenure, the site in your - in your  
26 example, and that you do not allow effects outside

1 that site. That's a very reasonable performance  
2 standard, and one that is probably achievable with  
3 - with the initiation of management practices.

4 But guys you're not going to find zero  
5 risk. If you do we're all going to be eating soil  
6 and green.

7 MALE VOICE: So can I just follow on that  
8 real quick? I think the question that has to be  
9 asked in the context of - of the impacts around  
10 farms is are we talking about well managed  
11 conventional farming, or are we talking about  
12 organic and what make organic different? Because  
13 I would argue that having an allowable impact and  
14 minimizing that impact isn't organic, that's  
15 simply good management of whatever the traditional  
16 model is.

17 The question is how do you go beyond that  
18 in the spirit of organic? And I do think the  
19 concept of enhanced biodiversity and poly culture  
20 are the two key issues there. It strikes me that  
21 those are two separate but related issues. You  
22 can do poly culture but the issue of enhancing  
23 biodiversity or at least of reducing the negative  
24 impacts in the farm tenure, is simply a matter of  
25 stocking density. And you can get that by  
26 reducing stocking density, which you know

1 obviously there's a - there is an economic  
2 consequence of that. But you could perhaps have  
3 reduced stocking densities and maintain  
4 profitability because of the enhanced income from  
5 - from the organic label.

6 HUE KARREMAN: Neal go ahead.

7 NEAL SIMMS: If I may add to that as  
8 well. As you move into deeper water, into more  
9 exposed sites, then you do add to the biodiversity  
10 there. Our farm site for example, it was bare  
11 open ocean there before our farm site was there.  
12 And now we start with small bait fish and then  
13 larger decapitators [phonetic] and then larger  
14 tunas and Wahoo, there's an entire ecosystem in  
15 there that's built up around our cages. And  
16 that's even separate from the nutrient input which  
17 is model - you can model that and you can see yes  
18 there will be some increased productivity and  
19 therefore some increased biodiversity somewhere  
20 further downstream. We can't measure it but we  
21 know that that effluent is going to have an effect  
22 there. So there are two levels for that increase  
23 in biodiversity that we see in Kahona [phonetic].

24 HUE KARREMAN: Jennifer.

25 JENNIFER HALL: This is really for  
26 anyone. A couple of you touched on predator

1 defenses but nobody really talked about them  
2 specifically, and I'm wondering what - what  
3 practices are common and what the repercussions of  
4 those are?

5           NEAL SIMMS: Neal Simms. In the open  
6 ocean systems you have to use your cage as the  
7 defense. You can't have any other deterrent  
8 there. We are dealing primarily with sharks and  
9 there are endangered Hawaiian Monk Seals in the  
10 area as well. We very infrequently have them come  
11 around the farm because there's nothing there for  
12 them. And it's just the integrity of the net is  
13 adequate there for us. We do have a seasonal  
14 migration of Tiger Sharks that comes through the  
15 farm site there. And we don't deter them anymore.  
16 We have learned to live with them. This has been  
17 part of - I said there's an evolving predator  
18 management plan. We've gotten a lot smarter. And  
19 something about having a fifteen foot Tiger Shark  
20 around your cages makes you get pretty smart  
21 pretty fast.

22           HUE KARREMAN: Dan.

23           DANIEL GIACOMINI: I'm not really sure  
24 how to address this question but I'm - I have some  
25 concern on the one hand in the process of - and I  
26 think it was brought out in George's paper - in

1 the fact that most of this is in public waterways,  
2 working with states, foreign governments, all  
3 sorts of different agencies. In looking to move  
4 the possibility of - as Neal is suggesting - of  
5 deeper waters, in the salmon it sounded like -  
6 seems like most of them are in fairly somewhat  
7 inland. Is moving the salmon to deeper waters, is  
8 that feasible? Is it something that would have  
9 regulatory problems with - from the people you  
10 have worked with in dealing with getting approvals  
11 for that? And then specifically as that question  
12 develops, with Martin is the numbers that you used  
13 of thirty to eighty kilometers, I'm assuming  
14 that's in fairly confined environments. If you  
15 went to open, more open sea, deeper water type of  
16 environments, what kind of numbers do you think -  
17 where do you - it seems like that number would be  
18 reduced fairly tremendously. How - what kind of  
19 an impact do you think you would see there?

20 HUE KARREMAN: Please give your name  
21 first again.

22 MARTY KURKOWZIC: Marty Kurkowzic,  
23 University of Alberta. Certainly if you move  
24 offshore into more flushed environments you are  
25 going to reduce that risk. The dispersal of the  
26 parasites is going to increase so it will spread



1 much further. But the density is also going to go  
2 down. So moving to the more flushed environments  
3 would certainly help. And I can't - and in terms  
4 of siting obviously it would be better for the  
5 juvenile salmon if they moved the salmon farms off  
6 the migration routes and offshore is a good place  
7 for that, but I can't comment on the regulatory  
8 aspects of how that would happen and those kinds  
9 of complications.

10 HUE KARREMAN: Okay, Katrina?

11 KATRINA HEINZE: My question is for  
12 George. And I can't remember what slide it was on  
13 but you talked about the - your performance  
14 metrics that it would be difficult for organic to  
15 maybe meet this particular one - and again I can't  
16 remember. But that perhaps a sustainable system  
17 could. And I'm a little bit intrigued. What  
18 would - maybe two questions. What's the  
19 difference between sustainable and organic in your  
20 mind? And how would the performance metrics be  
21 different?

22 GEORGE: Yeah I'm not sure I have a great  
23 - well this is a question that we have spent a lot  
24 of time thinking about. From our perspective at  
25 the aquarium, where I was for five years, in  
26 talking to consumers I think many consumers think

1 of organic as kind of good for you, good for the  
2 environment. And if you can say good for the  
3 environment it's sustainable. Right? Then they  
4 think of organic as sustainable.

5           But as I began to come up to speed with -  
6 with the rules and regulations of how organic came  
7 about and - and what it really means, there then  
8 is this question. Is, you know, is organic equal  
9 to sustainable? Right? And that becomes a much  
10 bigger discussion, you know probably over beers  
11 late at night and this kind of stuff. There's a  
12 lot of philosophy involved in that right. But I  
13 think in the - and the reason I'm really  
14 interested in this with farmed fish is because if  
15 the U.S. develops organic standards, that  
16 basically by definition are sustainable, then  
17 that's where we want to be. Because as a - as a  
18 conservation person I am much more interested in  
19 sustainability, broad kind of ecosystem  
20 sustainability, than I am about a particular label  
21 that plays out in the marketplace.

22           But if that label supports that concept  
23 then that's great. But, and that's why I think  
24 this so hard because there are the rules and  
25 requirements of how organic works and how the AWG  
26 did all it's work. But those aren't necessarily

1 the standards you might come up with in terms of  
2 sustainability. So you know the good example is  
3 the feed issue, right? Where we might say god,  
4 from a sustainability point it's really great to  
5 be able to recycle and use say poultry byproducts.  
6 But if that's not going to fly from the organic  
7 eater consumer or regulatory framework, then we're  
8 dead in the water on that issue. But that's not -  
9 sustainability would have taken you a different  
10 place with respect to feed. So that's kind of  
11 what we--

12 KATRINA HEINZE: So how would--

13 GEORGE: And I can't remember the  
14 specific example you were talking about to be  
15 honest with you. But I'll - if I go back and look  
16 at my slides maybe I can figure it out.

17 KATRINA HEINZE: So are there places  
18 where the performance metrics that you suggested  
19 would be different between a sustainable system  
20 and an organic system?

21 GEORGE: Uh--

22 KATRINA HEINZE: The ones he suggested.

23 FEMALE VOICE: I think it's relative to  
24 disease.

25 GEORGE: Relative to disease?

26 KATRINA HEINZE: I think so as well.

1                   GEORGE: You know I'm sorry. Maybe it's  
2 because it's late in the afternoon. I was battling  
3 cleanup. I need some more coffee. Let me think  
4 about that a little bit and let me get back to  
5 you. I apologize for that.

6                   KATRINA HEINZE: That's okay. Then I  
7 have a follow up question for you.

8                   GEORGE: Okay.

9                   KATRINA HEINZE: To give you a break on  
10 that one.

11                  GEORGE: Maybe I could try on that one.

12                  KATRINA HEINZE: You know I am an organic  
13 consumer. I have two young children. And frankly  
14 I like buying organic because it gives me  
15 confidence that my purchasing dollars are driving  
16 industry in a direction I want them to go. If we  
17 have an organic standard for aquaculture that is  
18 so stiff that few if any, I think are the words  
19 you used, fish meet that, that really denies me  
20 the opportunity to use my consumer dollars to  
21 drive industry behavior. Have you considered  
22 that? I mean what - how do we find that balance  
23 between providing an economic incentive?

24                  GEORGE: Yeah. No you're exactly right.  
25 I mean and that's sort of what was at this - at  
26 the genesis of this concept, which was if we just

1 say no to organic under these conditions, then we  
2 have lost the power of the consumer dollar to  
3 actually achieve sustainability under the guise of  
4 this thing called organic.

5           But so how do you go there? How do you  
6 develop metrics that might support that? And what  
7 we came up with was what we came up with. I think  
8 the difficulty here is that - I think our  
9 philosophy is that we need - we need to follow the  
10 organic principles and the concept of  
11 sustainability to where it leads us with respect  
12 to standards. And then ask the industry to change  
13 to meet those standards if they want to be  
14 organic. Rather than trying to figure out a way  
15 to shoehorn existing processes into the concept of  
16 organic and/or sustainable.

17           And so you know I think that's the  
18 fundamental challenge to this is can we develop  
19 standards that aren't so unrealistic or somehow  
20 fundamentally flawed that nobody can ever meet it.  
21 But let's go through the thought process first and  
22 then say well, does this work for anybody? Yes or  
23 no. And then move from there.

24           KATRINA HEINZE: Thank you.

25           NEAL SIMMS: If I may just add to that?

26           HUE KARREMAN: Go ahead, yeah sure, go

1 ahead.

2           NEAL SIMMS: The other area or the other  
3 side of fishery is biology so I can't help but  
4 throw into the discussion here the idea of the  
5 reuse of edible fishery byproducts. That's an  
6 example where clearly these sustainable solutions,  
7 something which we all should embrace, is the idea  
8 of these Pollock trimmings, which are getting  
9 dumped over the back of the boat in the Bering  
10 Sea. We should - that's a resource that we should  
11 be reusing. And whether you're going to call that  
12 sustainable or whether you're going to call that  
13 organic, it's a matter of semantics. But we need  
14 to encourage that reuse at every level.

15           I would like to see the opportunity for  
16 an industry to build up around that supply, that  
17 we create an incentive here in organic standards  
18 and with this window of opportunity that the  
19 aquaculture working group has provided, that we  
20 make it available for these byproducts for an  
21 industry to build up around there so that then it  
22 becomes more economically viable. At the moment  
23 for us to use the BC - British Columbian Hake  
24 byproducts, it's more expensive than for us to  
25 bring up Peruvian anchovies, and that's when our  
26 feed company is in British Columbia. This makes

1 no sense. But that's the way the economics work  
2 because it's a matter of scale, because they are  
3 working in tens of containers a week for British  
4 Columbian Hake it's a smaller fishery and it's  
5 more difficult for them to manage it.

6 HUE KARREMAN: Bea is up and then Rego  
7 [phonetic] after that.

8 BEA JAMES: First of all thank you again  
9 to all of the panelists. I enjoyed all of your  
10 presentations. My question is for Mr. Simms and  
11 anybody else who might be able to answer this. I  
12 am trying to understand the space in which you  
13 have an open net pen system. And I'm - I'm trying  
14 to imagine how you control that and how you  
15 determine to shrink and expand it as you grow your  
16 business. And you mentioned that - that at this  
17 point that you have a level of control and I'm  
18 curious to understand at what point would your net  
19 pen system be too big for you to have a level of  
20 control? And also, this is probably a very  
21 elementary question, but how - how do you keep  
22 your space protected? What if someone else wants  
23 to come into the area and also open up a net pen  
24 system?

25 NEAL SIMMS: Neal Simms. The primary  
26 determined over the area that we requested from

1 the state was the scope that we needed on the  
2 anchors. We needed the holding power. And so  
3 because we are in water 200 feet deep, we needed  
4 to go almost 1,000 feet in each direction to get  
5 the five to one scope to make sure that our cages  
6 stayed where we - we put them. We would like to  
7 move into deeper water but there's an interesting  
8 trade off there. As we move into deeper water the  
9 area that we need becomes greater because the  
10 spread of the anchors becomes further.

11           And so we have been, for the last couple  
12 of years we have been in discussions with our  
13 community about where and how we might expand,  
14 just because we have got overwhelming demand for  
15 our fish. And so we want to look at this. And  
16 there's still - I think because of, as I said, the  
17 pejorative about farmed fish, there's still some  
18 disquiet there in the community. People were  
19 perfectly open to the idea of us putting larger  
20 net pens in there and so what we - the proposal  
21 that we have with the state at the moment is  
22 instead of the 3,000 cubic meter net pens what we  
23 have there, that we'll go and replace those 3,000  
24 cubic meters with 6,000 cubic meter cages. So  
25 that's what we have to the state.

26           I'm comfortable with that given the level



1 of water that we have - the amount of water we  
2 have moving through our net pen and the fact that  
3 we are not detecting any effluent - any impact on  
4 the water quality and the effluent there.

5           Your second question about control of  
6 other farms that may want to come into the area,  
7 we would - the general rule of thumb that I think  
8 it's the Mediterranean Industry - this is  
9 something - it has become a conventional wisdom  
10 that has been kicked around and I'm not sure of  
11 it's origin, but the conventional wisdom is you  
12 don't want to have your fish farms closer than  
13 about five miles to each other. So at some point  
14 this industry can be self regulating. Anybody  
15 comes and requests another lease from the state  
16 within five miles of ours then we will vigorously  
17 oppose it just because peace of mind is a very  
18 valuable thing.

19           We also - it is not an exclusive lease.  
20 We do allow fishermen to come through - these tuna  
21 and Wahoo and other fish that are attracted to our  
22 fish farm, we allow fishermen to come through and  
23 troll through our site. People can bottom fish in  
24 the site. And people also catch some of the bait  
25 fish that aggregate around our net pens there.  
26 But we do restrict of course scuba diving and

1 spear fishing around the farm site for obvious  
2 reasons.

3 HUE KARREMEN: Rigo.

4 RIGOBERTO DELGADO: Yes, talking about  
5 risks, what would be the risk of using the  
6 byproducts from Alaska fro example in your farm,  
7 first of all. And second what are the risks of  
8 using copper antifouling materials for the fish  
9 inside of your nets?

10 NEAL SIMMS: Neal Simms. Copper is  
11 pretty toxic to most marine animals and so the  
12 idea of using copper as a feed additive is that  
13 perhaps your suggestion?

14 RIGOBERTO DELGADO: No you are using it  
15 as an antifouling. Is there any risk of using  
16 those products to the fish inside of your nets?

17 NEAL SIMMS: The level of ambient copper  
18 that the fish are exposed to or that the  
19 environment is exposed to is absolutely minimal  
20 given the amount of water that moves through there  
21 and the limited amount of copper that is on there.  
22 Remember eight kilometers away is a small boat  
23 harbor that has 200 boats in there who all have  
24 copper antifouling. There is no other antifouling  
25 that people use on their boats with any regularity  
26 and with any effectiveness. And so it's not like

1 we don't use copper in the marine system. It  
2 becomes a problem when you get it concentrated or  
3 when people are using other forms of antifouling,  
4 such as tributal tin is now I think universally  
5 prescribed. I don't think anybody anywhere in the  
6 planet is still using TBT.

7           And I'm sorry your second - I answered  
8 your second question first. Your first question  
9 was?

10           RIGOBERTO DELGADO: The first one is risk  
11 related to the use of byproducts.

12           NEAL SIMMS: Right, the salmon  
13 byproducts. My understanding is that there is  
14 minimal risk of transfer of pathogens from between  
15 families. You wouldn't want to use salmon  
16 byproducts for salmon feed. And in fact that's  
17 actually one of the problems. We would love to be  
18 able to be using salmon byproducts in our Kahona  
19 Compache Feed. But our feed company will not  
20 allow salmon byproducts into their site because  
21 the risk of some potential down - down stream of  
22 some unknown prion [phonetic] or something to that  
23 effect. What - the reason why I would like to see  
24 us working towards some incentives is that we need  
25 to encourage the feed company to perhaps have  
26 different dedicated lines of extruders so that the

1 salmon meal and salmon oil can get fed - can -  
2 byproducts can become Kahona Compache feed. The  
3 Kahona Compache and the Cobia byproducts can  
4 become Barramundi feed. And then the Barramundi  
5 byproducts can become salmon feed. That's a  
6 beautiful reuse of resources and it's something  
7 that we should, I think, encourage and provide  
8 economic incentives for. I don't think that that  
9 is diluting the value of the organic brand to  
10 start to lead on that rather than just letting  
11 consumers tell us what they think. I would say  
12 the same would hold true with the question of  
13 poultry byproducts.

14 HUE KARREMAN: All right, Joe and then  
15 I'm going to have one question at the end and read  
16 some cards yet.

17 JOSEPH SMILLIE: Well this is for Martin  
18 and Ken especially. What parts of the AWG  
19 recommendation do you think would move the salmon,  
20 the conventional salmon aquaculture industry to a  
21 better ecological perspective? And what additions  
22 do you think, sort of like George mentioned,  
23 performance metrics, should we look at in trying  
24 to create an organic and I'll, you know tackle the  
25 tough issue, the salmon - it's been - it has been  
26 pointed out that the salmon is a problem, it's

1 salmon-centric, and so I'd like to get some direct  
2 opinion from you two on exactly which - do you  
3 think the AWG standards will help the problems  
4 that we have noted with the conventional salmon  
5 aquaculture industry? And are there some things  
6 that we should go beyond the AWG recommendation to  
7 try and create an organic salmon industry? And  
8 again your perspective on whether that will help  
9 the problem rather than just saying no to organic  
10 salmon aquaculture.

11 MARTIN KURKOWZIC: Marty Kurkowzic. From  
12 the perspective of my background, sea lice and  
13 salmon, it's really clear that you need to  
14 separate the salmon that are inside the farm from  
15 the wild juvenile salmon that are migrating past  
16 it. And there are some options. One is to move  
17 the farms. Coastal waters - in British Columbia  
18 there are very few places on the coast where wild  
19 juvenile salmon don't go. It would be really hard  
20 to find a site that would - that you could move an  
21 open net cage farm to - to eliminate that problem.  
22 So maybe moving offshore is an option. And the  
23 other obvious alternative is a closed containment  
24 system where the waste materials from the farm are  
25 treated before they are released into the  
26 environment.

1                   KENNETH BROOKS:  There are so many  
2  questions that can be answered in that one  
3  question that you asked.  One - I deal  
4  internationally - U.S., Canada, FAO, on the  
5  development of environmental management standards  
6  - not standards for organic consumers.  And so I  
7  have no expertise there.  But I will tell you  
8  this, that the countries that I deal in and work  
9  with spend a huge amount of effort developing  
10 management programs to address environmental  
11 issues.  And as I said earlier, those management  
12 programs differ by region, differ by the social  
13 and economic structure of the country, their  
14 priorities, their environmental characteristics,  
15 etcetera, etcetera.

16                   From an environmental point of view I  
17 strongly recommend that you follow the trend that  
18 I see in - in numerous of your recommendations to  
19 rely on those local jurisdictions by requiring  
20 that organic consumers be in compliance with those  
21 governmental regulatory programs, which are  
22 regionally specific.  The development of these  
23 programs takes tens of thousands of hours and  
24 years and years of study.  And to think that the  
25 National Organic Standards Board, no matter how  
26 bright you guys are, are going to sit down and in

1 some reasonable period of time duplicate those  
2 standards is I think unrealistic - or improve on  
3 those standards is somewhat realistic. Because  
4 you would have to look at a broad range of  
5 jurisdictions and environmental conditions and it  
6 would very quickly go beyond your - your time and  
7 resources to do that.

8 I can't close without saying that I  
9 strongly disagree with Marty's presentation - with  
10 many elements in Marty's presentation. I just  
11 came from a Pacific salmon forum meeting where  
12 there are - were a dozen or more researchers who  
13 have been doing specific research in this field.  
14 And they would not reach the same consensus that  
15 Marty has given to you. And I can only suggest  
16 that I have included in the CD I sent to you, a  
17 list of conclusions from that latest Pacific  
18 salmon forum meeting that were reached by one  
19 other academic and myself based on the  
20 presentations. And I would suggest that you want  
21 to read that to gain a different perspective of  
22 the BC sea lice issue.

23 HUE KARREMAN: Okay, it's 4:15. We are  
24 well beyond our cutoff. I mean we could keep  
25 going but we do have a poster session and we can  
26 keep talking about things and I will forgo

1 actually reading these cards at this time unless  
2 you all really want me to? No. Okay. They are  
3 going to be scanned in.

4           But I do want to say one thing about the  
5 regionality issue. You know that - that's a major  
6 deal in other aspects of organic agriculture. And  
7 you know, what can we say except this is a  
8 national program. And Andrea is going to touch on  
9 that more I know. But you know in another  
10 symposium we had, the same idea you know, there's  
11 regionality to that whole topic of pasture for  
12 cattle. So we understand that but this is a  
13 national program.

14           ANDREA CAROE: And just - I'm going to  
15 back you on this Hue. We agree that a regional -  
16 and even a species specific standards are really  
17 more appropriate. However we need to deliver a  
18 consistent platform for the organic label. That  
19 is our charge. If we are to recognize regional  
20 variance, we need to be able to codify that in our  
21 regulation with our recommendations stating what  
22 that - that level of authority is. Where - where  
23 that jurisdiction will go, which is not always  
24 easy because although this is a U.S. standard for  
25 U.S. products, these products are produced around  
26 the world. So we understand what you're saying



1 but the logistical challenges to that are - are  
2 pretty - pretty vast in themselves. So at this  
3 point we are looking at trying to create a  
4 standard that may be at the 30,000 foot view in  
5 some areas and not to the detail that we would  
6 hope. However that is the best way we can do our  
7 job to provide the consumers with - with an  
8 assurance to the - to the standard of that - that  
9 label on fish. So I think that again backs what -  
10 what Hugh said and you want Kevin - Kevin do you  
11 have something?

12 KEVIN ENGELBERT: Yeah I was going to  
13 speak about the same thing. But I also want to  
14 make a comment. I'm troubled by the implication  
15 that - that organic is going to lead down a  
16 different path than a sustainable approach.  
17 Because one of the tenets of organic agriculture  
18 has always been sustainability. And that is one  
19 of the things that those of us on the AWG, the  
20 NOSB members, have always considered when - in our  
21 debates, is this sustainable? We look at  
22 everything and every possible angle. We want a  
23 system in place that's going to be sustainable for  
24 the generations. So there may be Pollack being  
25 dumped out the back of fishing boats, but it's not  
26 organic Pollack. So if it was, then that would

1 come into play. But I really think that to say  
2 that organic and sustainable will diverge - I'm  
3 not, I'm not convinced of that yet. I just - I  
4 just wanted to make that point. I don't really  
5 need a response.

6           HUE KARREMAN: Okay. With that we're  
7 going to take a fifteen-minute break. And I want  
8 to thank all the panel members again this  
9 afternoon for coming in from all the different  
10 areas of the world and providing us with  
11 invaluable information as we go through our  
12 deliberations. Everyone please stick around and  
13 mill around by the posters and ask the panelists  
14 from today questions. That's what this next hour  
15 is for. We'll start up again in about 4:30 -  
16 4:35. And it goes for one hour until 5:30.

17           [END TRANSCRIPT]

18

19

20

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

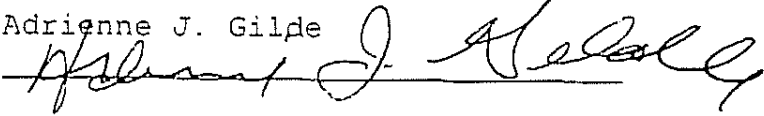
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSCRIBER

IN RE: National Organic Standards Board Meeting

HELD AT: Arlington, VA

DATE: November 27-30, 2007

The prior proceedings were transcribed from audio files and have been transcribed to the best of my ability.

Adrienne J. Gilde  


Date: 1/10/08

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSCRIBER

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

IN RE: National Organic Standards Board Meeting  
HELD AT: Arlington, VA  
DATE: November 27-30, 2007

The prior proceedings were transcribed from audio files and have been transcribed to the best of my ability.

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Philip G. ...", is written over a horizontal line.

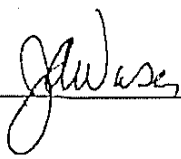
Date: JAN 10, 2008

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSCRIBER

IN RE: National Organic Standards Board Meeting  
HELD AT: Arlington, VA  
DATE: November 27-30, 2007

The prior proceedings were transcribed from audio files and have been transcribed to the best of my ability.

  
\_\_\_\_\_

Date: 1-10-08

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21


CERTIFICATE OF TRANSCRIBER

IN RE: National Organic Standards Board Meeting

HELD AT: Arlington, VA

DATE: November 27-30, 2007

The prior proceedings were transcribed from audio files  
and have been transcribed to the best of my ability.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Sarah Facci

Date: 1/11/08


1 CERTIFICATE OF TRANSCRIBER

2  
3  
4 IN RE: National Organic Standards Board Meeting

5  
6 HELD AT: Arlington, VA

7  
8 DATE: November 27-30, 2007

9  
10 The prior proceedings were transcribed from audio  
11 files and have been transcribed to the best of my  
12 ability.

13  
14  
15  
16  A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'L. Hall', is written over a horizontal line.

17  
18  
19 Date: 10 Jan '08

20  
21  
22